

Soil Information Transfer and Evaluation System (SITES) – Database design and exchange protocols Version 2.0

David Jacquier¹, Peter Wilson¹, Ted Griffin² and Daniel Brough³

CSIRO Land and Water¹

Department of Agriculture and Food, Western Australia²

Department of Environment and Resource Management, Queensland³

June 2012

Enquiries should be addressed to:

David Jacquier, Database Manager, National Soil Information
CSIRO Land and Water, GPO Box 1666, Canberra, ACT, 2601

Distribution list

Michele Barson

Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry

Mike Grundy

CSIRO, Sustainable Agriculture Flagship

National Committee on Soil and Terrain

Copyright and Disclaimer

© 2012 CSIRO To the extent permitted by law, all rights are reserved and no part of this publication covered by copyright may be reproduced or copied in any form or by any means except with the written permission of CSIRO.

Important Disclaimer

CSIRO advises that the information contained in this publication comprises general statements based on scientific research. The reader is advised and needs to be aware that such information may be incomplete or unable to be used in any specific situation. No reliance or actions must therefore be made on that information without seeking prior expert professional, scientific and technical advice. To the extent permitted by law, CSIRO (including its employees and consultants) excludes all liability to any person for any consequences, including but not limited to all losses, damages, costs, expenses and any other compensation, arising directly or indirectly from using this publication (in part or in whole) and any information or material contained in it.

Acknowledgements

The authors acknowledge the substantial contribution to the original version of this document by Warwick McDonald, Eddie Peluso, Greg Beeston, Les Heinrich, Liz Kidston, Kerry Rosenthal and Mike Grundy. Finally to CSIRO Land and Water, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and State and Territory representatives who have helped fund or provide input into this updated version.

Preface to Version 2.0

The Soil Information Transfer and Evaluation System (SITES) database schema (ACLEP 1995) was originally developed to overcome problems associated with soil data collation by developing a national standard for data exchange. The SITES schema was adopted for data collation and management by a number of State and Territory agencies responsible for the collection of soil information. It is still currently in use by a several agencies (particularly within Queensland, Western Australia, South Australia, Tasmania, the Northern Territory and CSIRO) albeit with some modification to suit local requirements.

The SITES schema was used in the late 1990's for the collation of national soil site data for the National Land and Water Resources Audit. This collation was used to produce the first national soil attribute maps since the Atlas of Australian Soils (CSIRO Division of Soils 1969). These detailed soil information datasets were used as inputs to assess changes in landscape water and farm nutrient balances and the extent and impact of soil acidification on Agricultural soils (NLWRA 2001).

The rationale for updating the SITES schema is a result of:

- Agreement by agencies that the SITES model needed to be modified to be able to cope with temporal variation of soil properties, and
- The need to expand the scope of the traditional site model as outlined in the Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook (NCST 2009) to include soil monitoring, carbon assessment and other types of soil data.

Monitoring of soil condition is being conducted at a number of government levels across the country. The purposes include soil carbon assessment, rate of soil acidification and loss of soil by erosion. To make more effective use of data now and in the future, more specific details pertaining to the geometry and the explicit location of sites and individual monitoring observations need to be captured along with the soils data. Depending on the purpose of the monitoring activity the nature of the site will vary (i.e. 25m x 25m plots, 100m x 100m plots, transects, roadside survey etc).

The Australian Soil Resource Information System (ASRIS) maintained at CSIRO Land and Water, through the Australian Collaborative Land Evaluation Program (ACLEP), uses the SITES schema for a national collation of soil site information. These data will form the basis of new national assessments of soil attributes and condition such as through the Terrestrial Ecosystems Research Network (TERN) Soil and Landscape Facility. In the future soil site data will be used for reporting and forecasting changes to the soil resource. The updated SITES schema provides a reference implementation for new national soil information models and can be used as a transfer standard by the State and Territory agencies as well as by users of national soil information.

The CSIRO National Soil Archive which currently houses over 70,000 soil samples also uses the SITES schema for storing, managing and transferring all site, soil morphology, sample and analytical data.

Currently, data transfer between users will most likely be as whole databases or as exports of tables as individual files (CSV format). In the future it is expected that data will be transferred as XML documents or delivered as on-line web services to provide on demand access to the most recent and best available soil data across the country.

Appendix D documents the changes that have been made to the original SITES schema.

Contents

| | | |
|--------|--|----|
| 1. | Introduction | 6 |
| 2. | System Definition | 6 |
| 2.1 | Scope | 6 |
| 2.1.1 | Data collection standards | 6 |
| 2.1.2 | Data inclusions | 7 |
| 2.1.3 | Entity-relationship model | 7 |
| 2.1.4 | Code sources | 7 |
| 2.2 | Constraints and assumptions | 7 |
| 2.2.1 | Database design | 7 |
| 2.2.2 | Primary keys | 7 |
| 3. | Data Model | 7 |
| 3.1 | The entity-relationship model | 7 |
| 3.2 | Detailed description of entities | 9 |
| 3.2.1 | State | 9 |
| 3.2.2 | Agency | 9 |
| 3.2.3 | Project | 9 |
| 3.2.4 | Officer | 9 |
| 3.2.5 | Site | 9 |
| 3.2.6 | Observation | 9 |
| 3.2.7 | Horizon | 10 |
| 3.2.8 | Sample | 10 |
| 3.2.9 | Archive sample | 10 |
| 3.2.10 | Lab result | 10 |
| 3.2.11 | Laboratory codes entities | 10 |
| 4. | DATABASE | 11 |
| 4.1 | Physical Database Overview | 11 |
| 4.1.1 | Database mapping | 11 |
| 4.1.2 | Lab result entity | 11 |
| 4.1.3 | Natural primary keys | 11 |
| 4.1.4 | Sequence number primary keys | 12 |
| 4.1.5 | Laboratory data | 12 |
| 4.1.6 | Laboratory results | 12 |
| 4.1.7 | Codes table | 12 |
| 4.2 | Tables, Indexes and Views | 12 |
| 4.2.1 | Database creation script | 12 |
| 4.2.2 | Description of tables | 13 |
| 4.2.3 | Table and column names | 13 |
| 4.2.4 | Data types | 13 |
| 4.2.5 | Column name prefixes | 13 |
| 4.2.6 | Unique indexes | 13 |
| 5. | Guidelines for soil site and sample data | 13 |

| | | |
|-------|---|-----|
| 5.1 | Background | 13 |
| 5.2 | General Principles | 14 |
| 5.3 | Site Types | 14 |
| 5.3.1 | Sampling Site | 15 |
| 5.3.2 | Monitoring Site | 15 |
| 5.3.3 | Reference Site | 15 |
| 6. | Exchange Format | 18 |
| 6.1 | General Principles | 18 |
| 6.2 | Database Transfer | 18 |
| 6.3 | XML Document Transfer | 18 |
| | References | 19 |
| | Appendix A – Table creation scripts | 20 |
| | Appendix B – Table definitions | 39 |
| | Appendix C – Codes tables | 51 |
| | Appendix D – Updates to the SITES database schema | 117 |

List of Figures

| | |
|--|---|
| Figure 1 SITES Entity Relationship diagram | 8 |
|--|---|

List of Tables

| | |
|---|----|
| Table 1: Lab Results example | 11 |
| Table 2: Lab Method example | 11 |
| Table 3: Lab Property example | 11 |
| Table 4: Lab Method Type example | 11 |
| Table 5: Minimum data set for location and site identification (page references are from the Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook 3rd edition). | 14 |
| Table 6: Minimum data set for samples | 15 |
| Table 7: Minimum data set for laboratory analyses | 15 |
| Table 8: Minimum data set for landform | 16 |
| Table 9: Minimum data set for characterising land surface at a site | 16 |
| Table 10: Minimum data set for morphology of the soil profile | 17 |

1. INTRODUCTION

Land resource agencies in Australia have been collecting soil and vegetation information in a standard format for a number of years. The *Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook* 3rd edition (NCST 2009) is widely adopted as the Australian standard for describing site and soil attributes. This handbook was largely based on similar publications, and much of the soil information collected prior to the emergence of the Handbook series has also been described in standard formats.

The Soil Information Transfer and Evaluation System (SITES) was developed out of the need for a standard database design to capture data collected according to the Handbook and to facilitate national data collation. This data was mainly collected for mapping and soil inventory projects. The scope of SITES now also includes the capture of soil monitoring and other types of soil data (e.g. carbon assessment) that is being collected by many State and Territory agencies as well as research, agricultural industry, land development and private organisations and individuals.

The purpose of SITES is:

- to define a national standard soil database design
- to define the protocols for data exchange within Australia.

The previous version of SITES included a custom windows-based tool for querying and analysing soil information. This software is no longer available, however The Australian Collaborative Land Evaluation Program (ACLEP) provides access to a Microsoft Access database that complies with the SITES schema. All code lists are populated and maintained by ACLEP through endorsement by the National Committee on Soil and Terrain (NCST). The database is available for download from the ACLEP website (<http://www.clw.csiro.au/aclep/>).

2. SYSTEM DEFINITION

2.1 Scope

2.1.1 Data collection standards

The database is designed to capture data collected according to the *Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook* 3rd edition (NCST 2009), *Soil Chemical Methods - Australasia* (Rayment and Lyons 2011), *Soil Physical Measurement and Interpretation for Land Evaluation* (McKenzie et al. 2002) and *The Australian Soil Classification* revised edition (Isbell 2002). The design is flexible enough to accommodate future additions, modifications or deletions from these survey and analysis standards.

2.1.2 Data inclusions

The database design also includes chemistry, physical, mineralogical and soil biota attributes which have been historically collected by the CSIRO.

2.1.3 Entity-relationship model

An entity-relationship model is defined, and a set of SQL scripts has been produced to create tables and indexes.

2.1.4 Code sources

A codes table has been populated for validation and decoding, based on the reference books mentioned in section 2.1.1. The codes table will be maintained by ACLEP as endorsed by the NCST.

2.2 Constraints and assumptions

2.2.1 Database design

The database design is based on ANSI standard SQL.

2.2.2 Primary keys

Primary key fields are based on the natural key fields such as the Site ID and Observation ID, rather than artificial key fields.

3. DATA MODEL

3.1 The entity-relationship model

The entity-relationship model for SITES is shown in Figure 1.

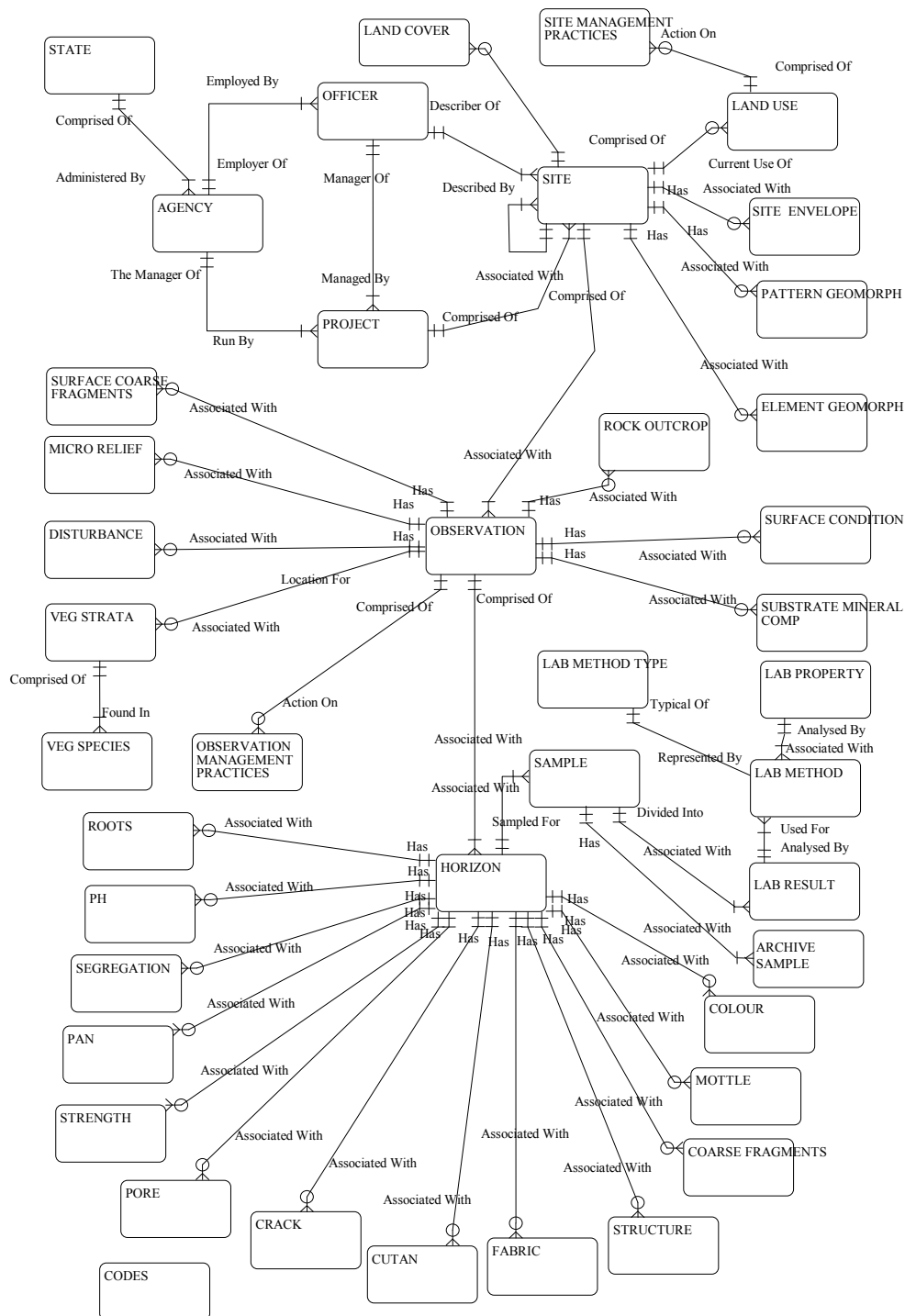


Figure 1 SITES Entity Relationship diagram

3.2 Detailed description of entities

3.2.1 State

State, territory or national jurisdiction of responsibility or authority.

3.2.2 Agency

Government, federal or state, or private organisation.

3.2.3 Project

A project is usually a soil survey being conducted in a discrete area. It can also be a specific study which may not be bound by administrative boundaries, for example, a study investigating salinity levels in soils. Each project has an identifier which is unique within each agency. The project also has a short description, a manager, a bibliographic reference and a commencement and completion date.

3.2.4 Officer

An officer has a four character identifier which is unique within each agency. The officer may be the manager of one or more projects and the describer of one or more sites.

3.2.5 Site

A site as described in the *Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook* 3rd edition (NCST 2009), 'is a small area of land considered representative of the landform, vegetation, land surface and other land features associated with the soil observation'. A site is associated with one project and is described by one officer (although in practice this may be a team). Depending on its size, a site may have many land uses (both spatially and temporally), and each land use may have many management practices. A site may have many land pattern and element geomorphologies and many land covers. Land and soil features at a site may be recorded through a number of observations that may have been measured and recorded through time.

The Handbook site concept within the SITES database has now been broadened to include sites which may have any defined geometry (site envelope) and may be nested (i.e. a point or grid cell within a 25x25m monitoring site or a point along a transect).

3.2.6 Observation

In the majority of cases a site is described by only one observation. However, there are instances where a site may consist of more than one observation, such as the case in some gilgai, where the vegetation, land surface and soil all differ between the mound and depression. An observation may be the location for a number of vegetation strata, each of which may also contain a number of vegetation species. An observation may consist of a number of the following attributes: horizons, management practices, disturbances, microrreliefs, rock outcrops, surface coarse fragments, surface conditions, and substrate mineral compositions. In addition, where the site (envelope) describes an area (rather than an explicit coordinate location), such as a 25x25m monitoring site, a number of

observations may be used to describe the site, both spatially (such as through a number of discreetly located observations at a point in time) or temporally (as observations of the site over time).

3.2.7 Horizon

A horizon (or depth slice) must be associated with an observation. A horizon may also have a number of samples used for laboratory analyses. Additionally, a horizon may have a number of the following soil properties: colours, mottles, coarse fragments, structures, fabrics, cutans, cracks, pores, strengths, pans, segregations, pH, and roots. A horizon maybe recorded as a depth slice or layer, defined by upper and lower depths, without any horizon designation or subdivision, indicating a portion of interest within the soil profile rather than any pedologic organisation.

3.2.8 Sample

A sample must be associated with a horizon. Samples are usually taken over discrete portions of the horizon. For example, a horizon may span a depth from 0.2 to 0.5 m. Sample 1 may be taken from 0.2 to 0.35 m, and sample 2 may range from 0.35 to 0.5 m. A sample may also have a number of laboratory results.

3.2.9 Archive sample

An archive sample must be associated with a sample. It is a physical sample that exists at a known location in a sample repository such as the CSIRO National Soil Archive.

3.2.10 Lab result

A lab result be associated with a sample and is for a particular soil property. A lab result may be of the subtype-entities: chemical, physical or mineral analysis. A laboratory result must be analysed through a laboratory method. The laboratory method indicates what type of property is being analysed and is represented by a laboratory method type. A laboratory result may also be recorded as a range of values, rather than an absolute value.

3.2.11 Laboratory codes entities

The Lab Method, Lab Method Type and Lab Property entities are essentially codes entities. The following example illustrates the use of these entities.

In the Lab Results entity below, the site GTN 0014 has had a chemical analysis done on the first horizon layer using a laboratory method. The analysis has been done in replicate, namely, replicate numbers 1 and 2 and yielded results of 7.5 and 7.6 respectively. The site GTN 0193 has only one replicate, and has used the laboratory method 4B2.

The Lab Method entity reveals that methods 4B1 and 4B2 are a pH analysis in calcium chloride. Method 4B1 has a property code of PH, which the Lab Property entity simply describes as pH. The Lab Method type code for 4B1 is 4.2. The Lab Method Type entity has another entry for this method type, namely, method 4B2. Methods 4B1 and 4B2 are equivalent methods, and therefore have been assigned the same Method type code. The assignment of a Lab Method type to each laboratory method makes it possible to directly compare results that have slightly different methods but are essentially of the same type.

| Agency code | Project code | Site ID | Obs ID | Hor no. | Samp no. | Lab method | Rep no. | Value pref | Value | Low | High | Analysis type |
|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------|----------|------------|---------|------------|-------|-----|------|---------------|
| 501 | GTN | 0014 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4B1 | 1 | | 7.5 | | | Chem |
| 501 | GTN | 0014 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4B1 | 2 | | 7.6 | | | Chem |
| 501 | GTN | 0193 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4B2 | 1 | | 6.3 | | | Chem |

Table 1: Lab Results example

| Lab method code | Lab property code | Method type code | Method description | Method short name | Value mask |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|--|--------------------|------------|
| 4A1 | PH | 4.1 | pH of 1:5 soil/water suspension | PH SOIL/WATER | 99.99 |
| 4B1 | PH | 4.2 | pH of 1:5 soil/0.01M calcium chloride extract - direct | PH SOIL/CACL2 DIR | 99.99 |
| 4B2 | PH | 4.2 | pH of 1:5 soil/0.01M calcium chloride extract - following Method 4A1 | PH SOIL/CACL2 -4A1 | 99.99 |

Table 2: Lab Method example

| Lab property code | Description |
|-------------------|-------------|
| PH | pH |

Table 3: Lab Property example

| Lab method type code | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| 4.1 | pH of 1:5 soil/water suspension |
| 4.2 | pH of 1:5 soil/0.01M calcium chloride extract |

Table 4: Lab Method Type example

4. DATABASE

4.1 Physical Database Overview

4.1.1 Database mapping

In the design of the physical database, there is a one-to-one mapping of entities to tables.

4.1.2 Lab result entity

The lab result entity is made up of three sub-types: chemical analysis, physical analysis and mineral analysis. Each of these sub-types is mapped to a record within the lab_results table and a column called labr_analysis_type is used to identify each lab analysis result.

4.1.3 Natural primary keys

At the higher levels of the model, the primary key of each table consists of the natural key fields. For example, the primary key of the table horizon is agency_code, project_code, s_id, o_id and h_no.

4.1.4 Sequence number primary keys

Tables at the extremities of the model, such as `rock_outcrops` and `cutans`, have a sequence number field to replace the non-foreign key fields of the primary key. This has been done for two reasons: (1) Often the fields constituting the non-foreign key component of the primary key have null values; (2) The assignment of a numeric key field will aid the retrieval of data when using SQL.

4.1.5 Laboratory data

The laboratory data component of the database has a number of features which warrant particular discussion. A horizon is made of a number of samples based on the sampling depth range. For example, horizon 1 which spans the depth 0 to 0.4 m may be divided into two samples: sample 1 which ranges from 0 to 0.2 m and sample 2 which covers the 0.2 to 0.4 m depth range. In the `lab_results` table, each sample may have replicate tests done, hence the field laboratory replicate number, `labr_no`.

4.1.6 Laboratory results

Each laboratory result is the outcome of analysis by a particular lab method. The `lab_methods` table holds a lab method code, the format mask, and allowable lowest and highest values. The `lab_methods` table is linked to the `lab_properties` and `lab_method_types` tables. The function of the `lab_properties` table is to allow queries on the `lab_results` table using the type of laboratory property. For example, the various pH methods are associated with the laboratory property PH. It would thus be possible to quickly determine which observations have had pH analysis in water and calcium chloride. The `lab_method_types` table allows grouping of equivalent laboratory results regardless of the method used. Hence, whilst there may be a number of CEC determination methods used, the laboratory method type code is used as a flag to indicate that although the methods vary, they yield comparable results. This feature is particularly important for the statistical reports.

4.1.7 Codes table

The codes table contains the entire codes data set. For practical purposes, in the entity-relationship diagram, the codes table is shown in isolation from the rest of the model. In fact, almost every table is associated with the codes table.

4.2 Tables, Indexes and Views

4.2.1 Database creation script

The database creation script is shown in Appendix A.

4.2.2 Description of tables

A description of the tables and attributes is shown in Appendix B. The description of the attributes contains a page reference to the *Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook* (NCST 2009).

4.2.3 Table and column names

Table and column names have been limited to the ANSI standard of 18 characters.

4.2.4 Data types

The data types used are VARCHAR, INTEGER and FLOAT.

4.2.5 Column name prefixes

Column names are prefixed by a short table name. Columns that are codes are associated with a domain. The domain name is prefixed with a *N_* for codes that have numeric translations and a *C_* for all others.

4.2.6 Unique indexes

Unique indexes based on the primary key for each table are part of the database design.

5. GUIDELINES FOR SOIL SITE AND SAMPLE DATA

5.1 Background

The multitude of reasons for collecting soil and land site data complicates the specification of a simple minimum data set. For example:

- Some soil and land attributes attain more significance in particular environments. E.g. water repellence can have significant management practice implications for southern parts of South Australia and Western Australia.
- The applicability of a method for soil measurement can depend on the nature of the soil. E.g. CEC methods buffered at high pH are inappropriate for highly weathered soils with low pH.
- Some forms of land use require specific information which may be significant in only a few regimes. E.g. Boron deficiencies have a major impact on the growth of *Pinus radiata*.
- The reason that a site has been sampled may be to serve a very narrow objective. E.g. A pH monitoring project may only capture the site/observation location, the depth of sampling and the associated pH value.

There is however, great value in identifying a flexible data framework that can accommodate a full range of site and soil characterisation, sampling and monitoring data. Defining a minimum set of required attributes allows the national collation of consistent and useable soil data within ASRIS.

Three different scenarios are given below as examples and a minimum list of site and soil attributes is detailed for each case. ***This listing should in no way limit the detail of the land and soil attributes recorded.*** Most soil site investigations will fit into one of the following categories: Sampling Site, Monitoring Site and Reference Site. Each one will be considered in more detail below.

5.2 General Principles

The recording of land and soil properties ***must*** adhere to the recognised Australian data collection standards. All site and soil morphology data must be collected by the methods and coding conventions outlined in the *Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook* 3rd edition (NCST 2009). Soil chemical and physical measurements must be accompanied by a nominated method from either *Soil Chemical Methods – Australasia* (Rayment and Lyons 2011) or *Soil Physical Measurement and Interpretation for Land Evaluation* (McKenzie et al. 2002). If a new measurement method is not included in these publications, the method reference (for published methods) or complete method procedure needs to be stored with the data.

5.3 Site Types

A site is the location of soil observation and/or sampling events. A site can have a single coordinate pair (e.g. latitude/longitude) location or a spatial extent (an ‘envelope’ defined by area, length etc).

All sites must record location and site identification information (see table 1). Accurate location of a site is paramount. If the site has an extent (such as a 25x25m quadrat), record the location of all vertices (corners) as well as the specific locations at which all observations/samplings were made. Observations/samples relating to the entire site (eg a single soil profile description, a bulked set of samples, or observation of an attribute of the site such as slope) are given a single site location, usually the south-west corner or centre of the site. Linear sites (transects) should record the point of origin, end point, length and location of all discreet observation/sample points. Consult the location chapter of the Field Handbook (pp7-11) for additional attributes.

| Variable | Comments |
|-----------------|--|
| Latitude | Coordinate recorded in decimal degrees (five decimal places) using GDA94 datum. (pp7-11) |
| Longitude | Coordinate recorded in decimal degrees (five decimal places) using GDA94 datum. (pp7-11) |
| Agency | Organisation responsible for the site (a national list of agency names and unique codes is maintained by ACLEP) |
| Project | A code for the project name |
| Site identifier | Unique within a project |
| Described by | Name of the person describing/sampling the site (p13) |
| Date | Date when the site was described (p13) |
| Site type | Erosion survey, soil property monitoring, etc (p13) |

Table 5: Minimum data set for location and site identification (page references are from the Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook 3rd edition).

5.3.1 Sampling Site

A Sampling site is likely to have minimal or no site or soil data recorded in the field other than location and site identification data (see table 5) and the method and depth intervals at which the soil is sampled (see table 6). Soil samples taken from the site are usually analysed at a future date and may be stored within a soil archive. Analysis results should be added to the data record when available (see table 7).

| Variable | Comments |
|---------------------|--|
| Upper Depth | Upper depth (m) of the sampled layer measured from the soil surface |
| Lower Depth | Lower depth (m) of the sampled layer measured from the soil surface |
| Type of observation | Soil pit, auger boring, etc (p147) |

Table 6: Minimum data set for samples

Individuals wishing to submit soil samples to the CSIRO National Soil Archive need to lodge a specimen submission form (<http://www.clw.csiro.au/aclep/archive/index.htm>). Before inclusion in the national collection, submissions are assessed on whether the specimens support priority initiatives, represent important landscapes or fill knowledge gaps.

5.3.2 Monitoring Site

In general terms this is a site established to monitor changes in a soil properties over time. Monitoring sites are required to have data recorded for location and site identification (table 5), samples (table 6) and laboratory analyses (table 7). Monitoring sites will have at least one measurement for a soil property and the method by which it was analysed. Analysis of multiple soil chemical and physical properties is preferred but not essential and may, in some instances, be carried out by new methods (such as infra-red spectrometry) on archived samples. Ideally, Monitoring sites would have full site and soil characterisation data associated with them also, to allow spatial extrapolation of results by soil type, but the need and resourcing of this collection would be determined by the project activity.

| Variable | Comments |
|-------------------|--|
| Result | e.g. Total Potassium value |
| Analytical method | e.g. 9A1 (method code from Soil Chemical Methods) |
| Analysis date | |

Table 7: Minimum data set for laboratory analyses

5.3.3 Reference Site

A Reference site generally refers to a full soil characterisation site. It is expected that the site has detailed site and soil morphological data as well some laboratory analysis of soil samples. It follows that the Reference site has the same data capture requirements as the Monitoring site but has additional site and soil characterisation attribution. This type of site is typically one where detailed soil characterisation is required when establishing a

monitoring or trial site or, in the context of soil survey, it may be the type or reference site for a particular soil class or landscape unit.

It is a highly skilled and often arduous task to collect data for all the variables outlined in the Field Handbook. For this reason the following attribute listings provide a guide to what would constitute a comprehensively described Reference site. (Also see *Guidelines for Surveying Soil and Land Resources* – Minimum data sets for land resource survey in Australia p277-282).

| Variable | Comments (page numbers refer to the Field Handbook) |
|--------------------------|---|
| Slope | Recorded as % (p18) |
| Morphological type | Crest, hillock, ridge, etc (p19) |
| Relief/Modal slope class | Rolling hills, steep rises, etc (p45) |
| Landform element | Fan, hillslope, plain, etc (p31-44) |
| Landform pattern | Escarpment, pediment, tidal flat, etc (p55-72) |
| Drainage | Poorly drained, well-drained, etc (p202-204) |

Table 8: Minimum data set for landform

Tables 8, 9, and 10 provide a set of suggested attributes for collecting landform, land surface and soil morphological data. These attributes have been selected from the Field Handbook as they are regarded as the most important/useful variables for a range of applications. Depending on the broader framework within which the Reference site is located, additional variables may need to be captured.

| Variable | Comments (page numbers refer to the Field Handbook) |
|--------------------------|---|
| Aspect | Compass bearing to nearest 10 degrees (p127) |
| Elevation | Metres above sea level (p127) |
| Microrelief | Gilgai, biotic or other microrelief (p129-133) |
| Erosion | Presence and state of erosion (p133-138) |
| Surface coarse fragments | Presence of >2mm particles (p139-143) |
| Rock Outcrop | Recorded as % (p143) |

Table 9: Minimum data set for characterising land surface at a site

| Variable | Comments (page numbers refer to the Field Handbook) |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Horizon | A1, A2, B2, etc (pp148-156) |
| Boundary distinctness | Abrupt, clear, gradual, etc (p199) |
| Boundary shape | Wavy, irregular, broken, etc (p200) |
| Upper and lower depth | (p156) |
| Matrix colour | Using Munsell Colour system (e.g. 10YR4/2) (p159) |
| Mottles | Colour, abundance, size and contrast (p159-161) |
| Texture | Loam, loamy sand, medium clay, etc (p163-167) |
| Structure | Distinctness, size and shape of peds (p171-181) |
| Coarse fragments | Abundance, size, shape, lithology and strength (p170) |
| Segregations | Discrete chemical or biological accumulations (p195-198) |
| Pans | Indurated or cemented soil horizon (p192-195) |
| Reaction to HCl | Presence of carbonate (p198) |
| Field pH | (p198) |
| Australian Soil Classification | Allocation to at least Suborder level (i.e. Red Kandosol) of the <i>Australian Soil Classification</i> (Isbell 2002). |

Table 10: Minimum data set for morphology of the soil profile

For most attributes, the *Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook* makes provision for recording nil value or occurrence. In the past it has been assumed that the non-recording of an attribute simply meant that it was not present. A non-recording will always leave some doubt as to whether the describer of the profile did in fact examine for a particular attribute. **It is important that a nil value or occurrence is recorded when making an observation of an attribute.**

Additional data pertaining to regolith and geological materials of the site may be worthy inclusions in some cases. The collection of land use and land management practice information, including historic records, may also be important, particularly if the site is part of a soil condition monitoring program.

6. EXCHANGE FORMAT

6.1 General Principles

The format of the exchange protocol is closely related to the database design. Data is stored in text files, one table per file. The file name consists of the table name and a .DAT suffix. For example, the COARSE FRAGMENTS table would be exported in a file called COARSE_FRAGMENTS.DAT.

All fields are separated by a comma (",") character, which must not appear anywhere in the data. There are no enclosing quotes surrounding text fields.

6.2 Database Transfer

A SITES Version 2.0 database containing all codes can be downloaded from the ACLEP website (<http://www.clw.csiro.au/aclep/>). This empty database can be populated with soil site data and then forwarded to the intended government or private organisation.

6.3 XML Document Transfer

In the future data may be transferred as XML documents or delivered as web services to provide on demand access to soil data. Compliance to emerging soil data and information models (such as OzSoilML) for data transfer and web service provision will allow more streamlined collation and use of data from multiple sources. It will also facilitate the provision of online applications, such as mobile device apps and web-based data query and processing tools, through the provision of known data elements and responses.

REFERENCES

- Forward G. (2009). Manual of proposed national minimum standards for roadside erosion survey. Report DWLBC 2009/24. Department of Water, Land and Biodiversity Conservation, South Australia.
- Isbell R. F. (2002). The Australian Soil Classification. Revised Edition. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne.
- McKenzie N.J., Cresswell H.P. and Coughlan K.J. (2002). Soil Physical Measurement and Interpretation for Land Evaluation. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne.
- McKenzie N.J., Grundy M.J., Webster R. and Ringrose-Voase A.J. (2008). Guidelines for Surveying Soil and Land Resources. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne.
- McKenzie N.J., Jacquier D.W., Maschmedt D.J., Griffin E.A., Brough D.M. (2005). The Australian Soil Resource Information System: technical specifications. Version 1.6 June 2012. National Committee on Soil and Terrain Information/Australian Collaborative Land Evaluation Program, Canberra. www.asris.csiro.au.
- NCST (2009). Australian Soil and Land Survey Field Handbook 3rd Edition. The National Committee on Soil and Terrain, Australian Collaborative Land Evaluation Program, Canberra, Australia.
- NLWRA (2001). Australian agricultural assessment 2001. National Land and Water Resources Audit, Canberra.
- Peluso E. and McDonald W. (1995). Soil Information Transfer and Evaluation System: Database Design and Exchange Protocols. ACLEP Tech Report No. 3. CSIRO Division of Soils, Canberra.
- Rayment G.E. and Lyons D.J. (2011). Soil Chemical Methods – Australasia. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne.

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```

CREATE TABLE agencies(
  state_code          VARCHAR(1)          NOT NULL,
  agency_code         VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  agency_name         VARCHAR(240)        NOT NULL,
  agency_acronym      VARCHAR(10)
)
;

```

```

CREATE TABLE archive_samples(
  agency_code         VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code          VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id               VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id              VARCHAR(2)           NOT NULL,
  h_no              INTEGER              NOT NULL,
  samp_no           INTEGER              NOT NULL,
  jar_no            INTEGER              NOT NULL,
  samp_type         VARCHAR(2),
  location          VARCHAR(12),
  weight            FLOAT,
  >2mm             VARCHAR(1),
  spec_id           INTEGER,
  subsample_date    VARCHAR(8),
  subsample_tray    VARCHAR(50),
)
;

```

```

CREATE TABLE coarse_fraqs(
  agency_code         VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code          VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id               VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id              VARCHAR(2)           NOT NULL,
  h_no              INTEGER              NOT NULL,
  cf_no             INTEGER              NOT NULL,
  cf_abun           VARCHAR(1),
  cf_size           VARCHAR(1),
  cf_shape          VARCHAR(2),
  cf_lith           VARCHAR(2),
  cf_strength       VARCHAR(2),
  cf_distribution    VARCHAR(1)
)
;

```

```

CREATE TABLE codes(
  code_domain        VARCHAR(20)         NOT NULL,
  code_value         VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  code_value2        VARCHAR(6),
  code_value3        VARCHAR(6),
  code_desc          VARCHAR(100)        NOT NULL,
  code_tech_ref      VARCHAR(1),
  code_avg_no_value  FLOAT,
  code_low_no_value  FLOAT,

```

```

code_high_no_value          FLOAT,
agency_code                 VARCHAR(3)
)
;

CREATE TABLE colours(
agency_code                 VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
proj_code                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
s_id                     VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
o_id                     VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
h_no                     INTEGER             NOT NULL,
col_no                   INTEGER             NOT NULL,
col_hue_val_chrom        VARCHAR(10),
col_hue                  VARCHAR(5)          NOT NULL,
col_value                FLOAT,
col_chroma               FLOAT,
col_moisture_stat        VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE cracks(
agency_code                 VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
proj_code                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
s_id                     VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
o_id                     VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
h_no                     INTEGER             NOT NULL,
crack_no                 INTEGER             NOT NULL,
crack_width              VARCHAR(1)          NOT NULL
)
;

CREATE TABLE cutans(
agency_code                 VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
proj_code                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
s_id                     VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
o_id                     VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
h_no                     INTEGER             NOT NULL,
cutan_no                 INTEGER             NOT NULL,
cutan_type               VARCHAR(1),
cutan_abun               VARCHAR(1),
cutan_distinct           VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE disturbances(
agency_code                 VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
proj_code                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
s_id                     VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
o_id                     VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
dist_no                 INTEGER             NOT NULL,
dist_type               VARCHAR(1)          NOT NULL
)
;

CREATE TABLE elem_geomorphs(
agency_code                 VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,

```

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```

proj_code          VARCHAR(10)          NOT NULL,
s_id              VARCHAR(10)          NOT NULL,
egm_no            INTEGER              NOT NULL,
egm_mode          VARCHAR(2),
egm_agent         VARCHAR(2)
)
;

CREATE TABLE fabrics(
  agency_code      VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code        VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id             VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id            VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  h_no            INTEGER              NOT NULL,
  fab_no          INTEGER              NOT NULL,
  fab_type        VARCHAR(1),
  fab_abun        VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE horizons(
  agency_code      VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code        VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id             VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id            VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  h_no            INTEGER              NOT NULL,
  h_desig_num_pref INTEGER,
  h_desig_master   VARCHAR(3),
  h_desig_subdiv   INTEGER,
  h_desig_suffix   VARCHAR(5),
  h_upper_depth    FLOAT,
  h_lower_depth    FLOAT,
  h_texture        VARCHAR(5),
  h_texture_qual   VARCHAR(1),
  h_soil_water_stat VARCHAR(1),
  h_stickiness     VARCHAR(1),
  h_plasticity_type VARCHAR(1),
  h_plasticity_deg VARCHAR(1),
  h_water_repellence VARCHAR(1),
  h_carbonate_eff  VARCHAR(1),
  h_bound_distinct VARCHAR(1),
  h_bound_shape    VARCHAR(1),
  h_permeability   VARCHAR(1),
  h_notes          VARCHAR(240)
)
;

CREATE TABLE lab_methods(
  labm_code        VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  labp_code        VARCHAR(20)         NOT NULL,
  labmt_code       VARCHAR(20)         NOT NULL,
  labm_name        VARCHAR(240)        NOT NULL,
  labm_short_name  VARCHAR(20)         NOT NULL,
  labm_ref         VARCHAR(240)        NOT NULL,
  labm_mask        VARCHAR(12),
  labm_units       VARCHAR(20),

```



```

labm_low_value          FLOAT,
labm_high_value         FLOAT,
agency_code             VARCHAR(3)
)
;

CREATE TABLE lab_method_types(
  labmt_code            VARCHAR(20)      NOT NULL,
  labmt_name            VARCHAR(80)      NOT NULL
)
;

CREATE TABLE lab_properties(
  labp_code             VARCHAR(20)      NOT NULL,
  labp_name             VARCHAR(80)      NOT NULL
)
;

CREATE TABLE lab_results(
  agency_code           VARCHAR(3)       NOT NULL,
  proj_code             VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL,
  s_id                  VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL,
  o_id                  VARCHAR(2)       NOT NULL,
  h_no                  INTEGER          NOT NULL,
  samp_no               INTEGER          NOT NULL,
  labm_code             VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL,
  labr_no               INTEGER          NOT NULL,
  labr_value_prefix     VARCHAR(1),
  labr_value            FLOAT,
  labr_low_value        FLOAT,
  labr_high_value       FLOAT,
  labr_analysis_type    VARCHAR(4),
  labr_date             VARCHAR(8)
)
;

CREATE TABLE land_cover(
  agency_code           VARCHAR(3)       NOT NULL,
  proj_code             VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL,
  s_id                  VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL,
  lcov_no               INTEGER          NOT NULL,
  lcov_date             VARCHAR(8)       NULL,
  lcov_ref              VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL,
  land_cover            VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL
)
;

CREATE TABLE land_uses(
  agency_code           VARCHAR(3)       NOT NULL,
  proj_code             VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL,
  s_id                  VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL,
  luse_no               INTEGER          NOT NULL,
  luse_date             VARCHAR(8)       NULL,
  luse_end_date         VARCHAR(8)       NULL,
  luse_ref              VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL,
  land_use              VARCHAR(10)      NOT NULL
)
;

```

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```
)
;
```

```
CREATE TABLE microreliefs(
  agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  mr_no                INTEGER             NOT NULL,
  mr_type              VARCHAR(1),
  mr_prop_gilgai       VARCHAR(1),
  mr_biotic_agent      VARCHAR(1),
  mr_biotic_comp       VARCHAR(1),
  mr_vertical_int      FLOAT,
  mr_horiz_int         FLOAT
)
;
```

```
CREATE TABLE mottles(
  agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  h_no                INTEGER             NOT NULL,
  mott_no              INTEGER             NOT NULL,
  mott_type            VARCHAR(1),
  mott_abun            VARCHAR(1),
  mott_size            VARCHAR(1),
  mott_contrast        VARCHAR(1),
  mott_hue_val_chrom   VARCHAR(10),
  mott_hue             VARCHAR(5),
  mott_value           FLOAT,
  mott_chroma          FLOAT,
  mott_moisture_stat   VARCHAR(1),
  mott_colour          VARCHAR(1),
  mott_boun_distinct   VARCHAR(1)
)
;
```

```
CREATE TABLE observations(
  agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  o_type              VARCHAR(1),
  o_nature             VARCHAR(1),
  o_desc_by           VARCHAR(4),
  o_date_desc         VARCHAR(8),
  o_amg_zone          INTEGER,
  o_easting            INTEGER,
  o_northing          INTEGER,
  o_latitude          FLOAT,
  o_longitude         FLOAT,
  o_datum             VARCHAR(10),
  o_latitude_GDA94    FLOAT,

```

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| o_longitude_GDA94 | FLOAT, |
| o_state | VARCHAR(3), |
| o_location_notes | VARCHAR(240), |
| o_photo_east | INTEGER, |
| o_photo_north | INTEGER, |
| o_land_use | VARCHAR(4), |
| o_forest_type | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_rf_complex | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_rf_leafsize | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_rf_flor_comp | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_rf_indicator | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_rf_emergents | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_sclerophyll | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_veg_notes | VARCHAR(240), |
| o_aspect | INTEGER, |
| o_elevation_eval | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_elevation_pf | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_elevation | INTEGER, |
| o_drainage_eval | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_drainage_height | FLOAT, |
| o_drainage | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_mr_sampled | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_soil_disturb | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_grnd_cov_level_min | INTEGER, |
| o_grnd_cov_level_max | INTEGER, |
| o_grnd_cov_height_min | INTEGER, |
| o_grnd_cov_height_max | INTEGER, |
| o_wind_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_wind_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_wind_stability | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_wind_visibility | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_scald_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_scald_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_sheet_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_sheet_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_wave_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_wave_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_rill_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_rill_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_mass_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_mass_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_gully_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_gully_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_stbank_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_stbank_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_tunnel_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_tunnel_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_other_er_state | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_other_er_deg | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_other_er_type | VARCHAR(30), |
| o_gully_depth | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_aggradation | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_inund_freq | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_inund_dur | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_inund_depth | VARCHAR(1), |
| o_inund_runon_vel | VARCHAR(1), |

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```

o_depth_water          FLOAT,
o_depth_water_pref     VARCHAR(1),
o_depth_rhorizon_pf    VARCHAR(1),
o_depth_rhorizon       FLOAT,
o_runoff               VARCHAR(1),
o_permeability         VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_obs_type          VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_distance          FLOAT,
o_sb_confidence        VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_depth_pf          VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_depth             FLOAT,
o_sb_grain_size        VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_texture           VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_structure         VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_porosity          VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_strength          VARCHAR(2),
o_sb_lith              VARCHAR(2),
o_sb_mass_spac_dis     VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_mass_alt          VARCHAR(1),
o_sb_mass_strength     VARCHAR(2),
o_sb_mass_gen_type     VARCHAR(2),
o_substrate_notes     VARCHAR(240),
o_ppf                 VARCHAR(9),
o_gsg                 VARCHAR(3),
o_asc_tech_ref        VARCHAR(1),
o_asc_conf            VARCHAR(1),
o_asc_ord             VARCHAR(2),
o_asc_subord          VARCHAR(2),
o_asc_gg              VARCHAR(2),
o_asc_subg            VARCHAR(2),
o_asc_fam1            VARCHAR(1),
o_asc_fam2            VARCHAR(1),
o_asc_fam3            VARCHAR(1),
o_asc_fam4            VARCHAR(1),
o_asc_fam5            VARCHAR(1),
o_asc_notes           VARCHAR(240),
o_uni_soil_class       VARCHAR(5),
o_soil_taxonomy        VARCHAR(6),
o_tax_unit_type        VARCHAR(3),
o_tax_unit_name        VARCHAR(100),
o_map_unit_type        VARCHAR(3),
o_map_unit_name        VARCHAR(100),
o_notes               VARCHAR(240)
)
;

CREATE TABLE obs_mng_pracs (
  agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  omp_no               INTEGER             NOT NULL,
  omp_date             VARCHAR(8)          NULL,
  omp_ref              VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  omp_code             VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL
)

```

```

;

CREATE TABLE officers(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    offr_code            VARCHAR(4)          NOT NULL,
    offr_name            VARCHAR(40)         NOT NULL
)
;

CREATE TABLE pans(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
    h_no                 INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    pan_no               INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    pan_cementation      VARCHAR(1),
    pan_type              VARCHAR(1),
    pan_continuity       VARCHAR(1),
    pan_structure        VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE patt_geomorphs(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    pgm_no               INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    pgm_mode              VARCHAR(2),
    pgm_agent            VARCHAR(2),
    pgm_stat             VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE phs(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
    h_no                 INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    ph_no                INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    ph_value             FLOAT              NOT NULL,
    ph_depth             FLOAT,
    ph_method            VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE pores(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
    h_no                 INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    pore_no              INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    pore_abun            VARCHAR(1),
    pore_diameter        VARCHAR(1)
)

```

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```

)
;

CREATE TABLE projects(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    proj_name            VARCHAR(240)        NOT NULL,
    proj_manager_code    VARCHAR(4),
    proj_biblio_ref      VARCHAR(240),
    proj_start_date      VARCHAR(8),
    proj_finish_date     VARCHAR(8)
)
;

CREATE TABLE rock_outcrops(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
    ro_no                INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    ro_abun              VARCHAR(1),
    ro_lith              VARCHAR(2)
)
;

CREATE TABLE roots(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
    h_no                INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    root_no              INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    root_abun            VARCHAR(1),
    root_size            VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE samples(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
    h_no                INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    samp_no              INTEGER             NOT NULL,
    samp_upper_depth     FLOAT,
    samp_lower_depth     FLOAT,
    samp_contrib          INTEGER,
    samp_size            VARCHAR(1),
    samp_notes           VARCHAR (240)
)
;

CREATE TABLE segregations(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,

```

```

o_id          VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
h_no          INTEGER             NOT NULL,
seg_no        INTEGER             NOT NULL,
seg_abun      VARCHAR(1),
seg_nature    VARCHAR(1),
seg_form      VARCHAR(1),
seg_size      VARCHAR(1),
seg_strength  VARCHAR(1),
seg_magnetic_attr VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE sites(
agency_code    VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
proj_code     VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
s_id          VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
s_orig_tech_ref VARCHAR(1),
s_map_scale   VARCHAR(1),
s_map_sheet_no VARCHAR(10),
s_map_ref_type VARCHAR(1),
s_photo_film_no VARCHAR(11),
s_photo_run_no VARCHAR(3),
s_photo_frame_no INTEGER,
s_desc_by     VARCHAR(4),
s_date_desc   VARCHAR(8),
s_rainfall    INTEGER,
s_type        VARCHAR(1),
s_slope_pf    VARCHAR(1),
s_slope       FLOAT,
s_slope_eval  VARCHAR(1),
s_slope_class VARCHAR(2),
s_morph_type  VARCHAR(1),
s_elem_inc_slope VARCHAR(1),
s_elem_length FLOAT,
s_elem_width  FLOAT,
s_elem_height FLOAT,
s_elem_location VARCHAR(1),
s_elem_type   VARCHAR(3),
s_relief      INTEGER,
s_modal_slope VARCHAR(2),
s_relief_class VARCHAR(1),
s_rel_ms_class VARCHAR(2),
s_strm_ch_spacing VARCHAR(2),
s_strm_ch_dev  VARCHAR(1),
s_strm_ch_dtow VARCHAR(1),
s_strm_ch_mig  VARCHAR(1),
s_strm_ch_patt VARCHAR(1),
s_strm_ch_net_int VARCHAR(1),
s_strm_ch_dir_net VARCHAR(1),
s_patt_type   VARCHAR(3),
s_notes       VARCHAR(240),
s_trans_author VARCHAR(4),
s_trans_date  VARCHAR(8),
ref_agency_code VARCHAR(3),
ref_project_code VARCHAR(10),
ref_s_id      VARCHAR(10)

```

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```

)
;

CREATE TABLE site_envelope(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_env_no             INTEGER              NOT NULL,
    s_env_code           VARCHAR (10)         NOT NULL,
    s_env_value          VARCHAR(50)
)
;

CREATE TABLE site_mng_pracs(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    luse_no              INTEGER              NOT NULL,
    smp_no               INTEGER              NOT NULL,
    smp_date             VARCHAR(8) ,
    smp_ref              VARCHAR(10) ,
    smp_code             VARCHAR(4)          NOT NULL
)
;

CREATE TABLE states(
    state_code           VARCHAR(1)          NOT NULL,
    state_name           VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL
)
;

CREATE TABLE strengths(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
    h_no                 INTEGER              NOT NULL,
    strg_no              INTEGER              NOT NULL,
    strg_class           VARCHAR(1)          NOT NULL,
    strg_moisture_stat   VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE structures(
    agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
    proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
    o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
    h_no                 INTEGER              NOT NULL,
    str_no               INTEGER              NOT NULL,
    str_ped_grade        VARCHAR(1) ,
    str_ped_size         VARCHAR(1) ,
    str_ped_type         VARCHAR(2) ,
    str_compound_ped     VARCHAR(1) ,
    str_clods_frgs       VARCHAR(2)
)

```



```

;

CREATE TABLE sub_mineral_comps(
  agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  sb_no                INTEGER             NOT NULL,
  sb_mineral_comp      VARCHAR(1)          NOT NULL
)
;

CREATE TABLE surf_coarse_frgs(
  agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  scf_no               INTEGER             NOT NULL,
  scf_abun             VARCHAR(1),
  scf_size             VARCHAR(1),
  scf_shape            VARCHAR(2),
  scf_lith             VARCHAR(2),
  scf_strength         VARCHAR(2)
)
;

CREATE TABLE surf_conditions(
  agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  scon_no              INTEGER             NOT NULL,
  scon_stat            VARCHAR(1)
)
;

CREATE TABLE veg_species(
  agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  vstr_code            VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  vsp_no              INTEGER             NOT NULL,
  vsp_species          VARCHAR(90)         NOT NULL,
  vsp_code            VARCHAR(8),
  vsp_anbg_id         INTEGER,
  vsp_abun            VARCHAR(3)
)
;

CREATE TABLE veg_strata(
  agency_code          VARCHAR(3)          NOT NULL,
  proj_code            VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  s_id                 VARCHAR(10)         NOT NULL,
  o_id                 VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,
  vstr_code            VARCHAR(2)          NOT NULL,

```

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```
vstr_growth_form          VARCHAR(1),
vstr_height_class         VARCHAR(1),
vstr_cover_class          VARCHAR(1),
vstr_crown_cover          FLOAT
)
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX AGENCY_PRIM ON AGENCIES
(
    agency_code )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX AS_PRIM ON ARCHIVE_SAMPLES
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    samp_no ,
    jar_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX CF_PRIM ON COARSE_FRAGS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    cf_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX CODE_PRIM ON CODES
(
    code_domain ,
    code_value ,
    code_value2 ,
    code_value3 )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX COL_PRIM ON COLOURS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    col_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX CRACK_PRIM ON CRACKS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
```

```

        s_id ,
        o_id ,
        h_no ,
        crack_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX CUTAN_PRIM ON CUTANS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    cutan_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX DIST_PRIM ON DISTURBANCES
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    dist_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX EGM_PRIM ON ELEM_GEOMORPHS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    egm_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX FAB_PRIM ON FABRICS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    fab_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX H_PRIM ON HORIZONS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX LMET_PRIM ON LAB_METHODS
(
    labm_code )

```

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```
;  
  
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX LMTYP_PRIM ON LAB_METHOD_TYPES  
(  
    labmt_code )  
;  
  
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX LPROP_PRIM ON LAB_PROPERTIES  
(  
    labp_code )  
;  
  
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX LRES_PRIM ON LAB_RESULTS  
(  
    agency_code ,  
    proj_code ,  
    s_id ,  
    o_id ,  
    h_no ,  
    samp_no ,  
    labm_code ,  
    labr_no )  
;  
  
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX LCOV_PRIM ON LAND_COVER  
(  
    agency_code ,  
    proj_code ,  
    s_id ,  
    lcov_no )  
;  
  
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX LUSE_PRIM ON LAND_USES  
(  
    agency_code ,  
    proj_code ,  
    s_id ,  
    luse_no )  
;  
  
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX MOTT_PRIM ON MOTTLES  
(  
    agency_code ,  
    proj_code ,  
    s_id ,  
    o_id ,  
    h_no ,  
    mott_no )  
;  
  
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX MR_PRIM ON MICRORELIEFS  
(  
    agency_code ,  
    proj_code ,  
    s_id ,  
    o_id ,
```

```

        mr_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX OFFR_PRIM ON OFFICERS
(
    agency_code ,
    offr_code )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX OMP_PRIM ON OBS_MNG_PRACS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    omp_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX O_PRIM ON OBSERVATIONS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX PAN_PRIM ON PANS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    pan_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX PGM_PRIM ON PATT_GEOMORPHS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    pgm_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX PH_PRIM ON PHS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    ph_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX PORE_PRIM ON PORES
(

```

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```
        agency_code ,
        proj_code ,
        s_id ,
        o_id ,
        h_no ,
        pore_no )
;

CREATE INDEX PROJ_MANAGED_BY_FRGN ON PROJECTS
(
    proj_manager_code )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX PROJ_PRIM ON PROJECTS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX ROOT_PRIM ON ROOTS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    root_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX RO_PRIM ON ROCK_OUTCROPS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    ro_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX SAMP_PRIM ON SAMPLES
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    samp_no )
;

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX SB_PRIM ON SUB_MINERAL_COMPS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    sb_no )
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX SCF_PRIM ON SURF_COARSE_FRAGS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    scf_no )
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX SCON_PRIM ON SURF_CONDITIONS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    scon_no )
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX SEG_PRIM ON SEGREGATIONS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    o_id ,
    h_no ,
    seg_no )
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX S_ENV_PRIM ON SITE_ENVELOPE
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    s_env_no,
    s_env_code )
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX SMP_PRIM ON SITE_MNG_PRACS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
    s_id ,
    luse_no ,
    smp_no )
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX STATE_PRIM ON STATES
(
    state_code )
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX STRG_PRIM ON STRENGTHS
(
    agency_code ,
    proj_code ,
```

APPENDIX A – TABLE CREATION SCRIPTS

```
        s_id ,  
        o_id ,  
        h_no ,  
        strg_no )  
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX STR_PRIM ON STRUCTURES  
(  
    agency_code ,  
    proj_code ,  
    s_id ,  
    o_id ,  
    h_no ,  
    str_no )  
;
```

```
CREATE INDEX S_DESCRIBED_BY_FRGN ON SITES  
(  
    s_desc_by )  
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX S_PRIM ON SITES  
(  
    agency_code ,  
    proj_code ,  
    s_id )  
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX VSP_PRIM ON VEG_SPECIES  
(  
    agency_code ,  
    proj_code ,  
    s_id ,  
    o_id ,  
    vstr_code ,  
    vsp_no )  
;
```

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX VSTR_PRIM ON VEG_STRATA  
(  
    agency_code ,  
    proj_code ,  
    s_id ,  
    o_id ,  
    vstr_code )  
;
```


APPENDIX B – TABLE DEFINITIONS

Note: All page numbers refer to the *Australian Soils and Land Survey Field Handbook* (NCST 2009) unless otherwise stated.

AGENCIES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|----------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| STATE_CODE | | State code p7 Note: new codes | VARCHAR | 1 | NOT NULL |
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency unique identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| AGENCY_NAME | | Name of agency | VARCHAR | 240 | NOT NULL |
| AGENCY_ACRONYM | | Acronym of agency, e.g. ACLEP | VARCHAR | 10 | NULL |

ARCHIVE_SAMPLES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|----------------|----------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SAMP_NO | | Sample number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| JAR_NO | | Jar number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SAMP_TYPE | C_AS_SAMP_TYPE | Sample type, e.g. fine earth, whole soil | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| LOCATION | | Location of sample i.e. shelf number | VARCHAR | 12 | NULL |
| WEIGHT | | Weight of the sample (in grams) | FLOAT | | NULL |
| >2mm | | Presence of coarse fragment sample | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| SPEC_ID | | Subsample ID for spectroscopy | INTEGER | | NULL |
| SUBSAMPLE_DATE | | Date of subsampling | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| SUBSAMPLE_TRAY | | Subsample tray identifier | VARCHAR | 50 | NULL |

COARSE_FRAGS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| CF_NO | | Coarse fragment number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| CF_ABUN | N_CF_ABUN | Coarse fragments abundance p139 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| CF_SIZE | N_CF_SIZE | Coarse fragments size p140 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| CF_SHAPE | C_CF_SHAPE | Coarse fragments shape p142 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| CF_LITH | C_LITHOLOGY | Coarse fragment lithology p142 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| CF_STRENGTH | C_CF_STRENGTH | Coarse fragments strength p142 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| CF_DISTRIBUTION | C_CF_DISTRIBUTION | Coarse fragments distribution p170 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

CODES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|--------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| CODE_DOMAIN | | Code domain, that is, code type | VARCHAR | 20 | NOT NULL |
| CODE_VALUE | | Code value | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| CODE_VALUE2 | | Second code value | VARCHAR | 6 | NULL |
| CODE_VALUE3 | | Third code value | VARCHAR | 6 | NULL |
| CODE_DESC | | Code description | VARCHAR | 100 | NOT NULL |
| CODE_TECH_REF | C_TECH_REF | Technical reference | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| CODE_AVG_NO_VALUE | | Average value of range | FLOAT | | NULL |
| CODE_LOW_NO_VALUE | | Low numeric value of range | FLOAT | | NULL |
| CODE_HIGH_NO_VALUE | | High numeric value of range | FLOAT | | NULL |

APPENDIX B – TABLE DEFINITIONS

COLOURS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| COL_NO | | Colour number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| COL_HUE_VAL_CHROM | C_MUNSELL_COLOUR | Colour for decode | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| COL_HUE | | Colour hue p159 | VARCHAR | 5 | NOT NULL |
| COL_VALUE | | Colour value p159 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| COL_CHROMA | | Colour chroma p159 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| COL_MOISTURE_STAT | C_MOISTURE_STAT | Colour moisture status p159 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

CRACKS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|---------------|------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| CRACK_NO | | Crack number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| CRACK_WIDTH | N_CRACK_WIDTH | Crack width p184 | VARCHAR | 1 | NOT NULL |

CUTANS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| CUTAN_NO | | Cutan number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| CUTAN_TYPE | C_CUTAN_TYPE | Type of cutan p182 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| CUTAN_ABUN | N_CUTAN_ABUN | Abundance of cutan p183 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| CUTAN_DISTINCT | C_CUTAN_DISTINCT | Distinctness of cutan p183 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

DISTURBANCES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| DIST_NO | | Disturbance number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| DIST_TYPE | C_DIST_TYPE | Disturbance of site p128 | VARCHAR | 1 | NOT NULL |

ELEM_GEOMORPHS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|------------------|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| EGM_NO | | Element geomorphology number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| EGM_MODE | C_GEOMORPH_MODE | Element mode of geomorphological activity p29 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| EGM_AGENT | C_GEOMORPH_AGENT | Element geomorphological agent p30 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |

FABRICS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| FAB_NO | | Fabric number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| FAB_TYPE | C_FAB_TYPE | Fabric type p181 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| FAB_ABUN | N_CF_ABUN | Fabric abundance | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

HORIZONS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| H_DESIG_NUM_PREF | | Horizon numeric prefix, p148 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| H_DESIG_MASTER | | Master horizon designation, e.g. A1, B2 p148 | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |
| H_DESIG_SUBDIV | | Horizon subdivision, 1, 2 etc p155 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| H_DESIG_SUFFIX | | Horizon suffix, e.g., b, c, d p153 | VARCHAR | 5 | NULL |
| H_UPPER_DEPTH | | Upper depth (m) p156 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| H_LOWER_DEPTH | | Lower depth (m) p156 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| H_TEXTURE | C_H_TEXTURE | Field texture (mineral soils), including modifiers p161 | VARCHAR | 5 | NULL |
| H_TEXTURE_QUAL | C_H_TEXTURE_QUAL | Field texture qualification p166 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H_SOIL_WATER_STAT | C_SOIL_WATER_STAT | Soil water status p186 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H_STICKINESS | C_H_STICKINESS | Consistence, stickiness p187 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H_PLASTICITY_TYPE | C_H_PLASTICITY_TYPE | Consistence, type of plasticity p188 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H_PLASTICITY_DEG | C_H_PLASTICITY_DEG | Consistence, degree of plasticity p188 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H_WATER_REPELLENCE | C_H_WATER_REPELLENCE | Water repellence p191 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H CARBONATE EFF | C_H CARBONATE EFF | Effervescence of carbonate in fine earth p198 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H_BOUND_DISTINCT | N_H_BOUND_DISTINCT | Distinctness of boundary between horizons p199 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H_BOUND_SHAPE | C_H_BOUND_SHAPE | Shape of boundary between horizons p200 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H_PERMEABILITY | C_PERMEABILITY | Soil water regime, permeability p200 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| H_NOTES | | Free text notes, additional field | VARCHAR | 240 | NULL |

LAB_METHODS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-----------------|-------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| LABM_CODE | | Lab method code, based on Rayment and Lyons (2011) | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| LABP_CODE | | Lab property code | VARCHAR | 20 | NOT NULL |
| LABMT_CODE | | Lab method type code | VARCHAR | 20 | NOT NULL |
| LABM_NAME | | Lab method description | VARCHAR | 240 | NOT NULL |
| LABM_SHORT_NAME | | Lab method short name | VARCHAR | 20 | NOT NULL |
| LABM_MASK | | Lab method format mask e.g. 99.99 or 0.9999 | VARCHAR | 12 | NULL |
| LABM_UNITS | | Lab property units e.g. m | VARCHAR | 20 | NULL |
| LABM_LOW_VALUE | | Lab property low value of range allowed | FLOAT | | NULL |
| LABM_HIGH_VALUE | | Lab property high value of range allowed | FLOAT | | NULL |
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency code; used for exchange purposes | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |

APPENDIX B – TABLE DEFINITIONS

LAB_METHOD_TYPES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| LABMT_CODE | | Lab method type code | VARCHAR | 20 | NOT NULL |
| LABMT_NAME | | Lab method type name | VARCHAR | 80 | NOT NULL |

LAB_PROPERTIES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| LABP_CODE | | Lab property code | VARCHAR | 20 | NOT NULL |
| LABP_NAME | | Name of laboratory property | VARCHAR | 80 | NOT NULL |

LAB_RESULTS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|--------------------|----------------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SAMP_NO | | Sample number e.g. Hrz 1 = 0-0.4 m Samp 1 = 0-0.2 Samp 2 = 0.2-0.4 m | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| LABM_CODE | | Lab method code | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| LABR_NO | | Replicate number of sample | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| LABR_VALUE_PREFIX | | Prefix of value e.g. >, <, t for trace, etc | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| LABR_VALUE | | Value of lab result | FLOAT | | NULL |
| LABR_LOW_VALUE | | Low value of range | FLOAT | | NULL |
| LABR_HIGH_VALUE | | High value of range | FLOAT | | NULL |
| LABR_ANALYSIS_TYPE | C_LABR_ANALYSIS_TYPE | Lab analysis type, CHEM, PHYS or MIN | VARCHAR | 4 | NULL |
| LABR_DATE | | Date analysis undertaken | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |

LAND_COVER

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|------------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| LCOV_NO | | Land cover number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| LCOV_DATE | | Date land cover observed ddmmyyyy | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| LCOV_REF | C_LAND_COVER_REF | Land cover reference e.g. FAO Land Cover Version 2 | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| LAND_COVER | C_LAND_COVER | Land cover code | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |

LAND_USES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|---------------|----------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| LUSE_NO | | Land use number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| LUSE_DATE | | Date land use observed or started | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| LUSE_END_DATE | | End date for land use ddmmyyyy | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| LUSE_REF | C_LAND_USE_REF | Land use reference e.g. ALUM Version 6 | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| LAND_USE | C_LAND_USE | Land use code | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |

MICRORELIEFS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| MR_NO | | Microrelief number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| MR_TYPE | C_MR_TYPE | Type of microrelief p129 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MR_PROP_GILGAI | C_MR_PROP_GILGAI | Proportions of gilgai components p130 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MR_BIOTIC_AGENT | C_MR_BIOTIC_AGENT | Biotic microrelief (agent) p131 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MR_BIOTIC_COMP | C_MR_BIOTIC_COMP | Component of biotic microrelief p133 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MR_VERTICAL_INT | | Vertical interval (m) p133 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| MR_HORIZ_INT | | Horizontal interval (m) p133 | FLOAT | | NULL |

MOTTLES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| MOTT_NO | | Mottle number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| MOTT_TYPE | C_MOTT_TYPE | Mottle type p160 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MOTT_ABUN | N_MOTT_ABUN | Mottle abundance p160 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MOTT_SIZE | N_MOTT_SIZE | Mottle size p160 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MOTT_CONTRAST | C_CONTRAST | Mottle contrast p160 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MOTT_HUE_VAL_CHROM | C_MUNSELL_COLOUR | Colour for decode | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| MOTT_HUE | | Mottle hue p159 | VARCHAR | 5 | NULL |
| MOTT_VALUE | | Mottle value p159 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| MOTT_CHROMA | | Mottle chroma p159 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| MOTT_MOISTURE_STAT | C_MOISTURE_STAT | Mottle colour moisture status p159 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MOTT_COLOUR | C_MOTT_COLOUR | Mottle colour i.e. old colours R, O, B etc p161 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| MOTT_BOUN_DISTINCT | C_MOTT_BOUN_DISTINCT | Distinctness of boundaries (colour boundaries) p161 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

OBSERVATIONS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------------|-------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| O_TYPE | C_O_TYPE | Type of soil observation, e.g. Soil pit, etc p147 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_NATURE | C_O_NATURE | Nature of observation e.g. characterisation, single, etc | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_DESC_BY | | Officer code p13 | VARCHAR | 4 | NULL |
| O_DATE_DESC | | Date site described p13 ddmmyyyy | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| O_AMG_ZONE | | Australian map grid zone p8 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_EASTING | | AMG easting (m) p8 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_NORTHING | | AMG northing (m) p8 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_LATITUDE | | Latitude decimal degrees p9 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| O_LONGITUDE | | Longitude decimal degrees p9 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| O_DATUM | | Datum of the coordinates p7 | VARCHAR | 10 | NULL |
| O_LATITUDE_GDA94 | | Latitude decimal degrees | FLOAT | | NULL |
| O_LONGITUDE_GDA94 | | Longitude decimal degrees | FLOAT | | NULL |
| O_LOCATION_STATE | | State e.g. TAS, NSW, VIC etc | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |
| O_LOCATION_NOTES | | Free text location notes | VARCHAR | 240 | NULL |
| O_PHOTO_EAST | | Air photo site reference mm east p11 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_PHOTO_NORTH | | Air photo site reference mm north p11 | INTEGER | | NULL |

APPENDIX B – TABLE DEFINITIONS

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--|---------|-----|------|
| O_LAND_USE | C_LAND_USE | Land use code | VARCHAR | 4 | NULL |
| O_FOREST_TYPE | C_O_FOREST_TYPE | Type of forest p73 (2 nd Ed) | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_RF_COMPLEX | C_O_RF_COMPLEX | Rainforest complexity p77 (2 nd Ed) | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_RF_LEAFSIZE | C_O_RF_LEAFSIZE | Rainforest leaf size of tallest stratum trees p81 (2 nd Ed) | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_RF_FLOR_COMP | C_O_RF_FLOR_COMP | Rainforest floristic composition of tallest stratum trees p83 (2 nd Ed) | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_RF_INDICATOR | C_O_RF_INDICATOR | Rainforest indicator growth form p84 (2 nd Ed) | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_RF_EMERGENTS | C_O_RF_EMERGENTS | Rainforest emergents p85 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SCLEROPHYLL | | Sclerophyll presence in canopy p63,85 (2 nd Ed) | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_VEG_NOTES | | Free text vegetation notes | VARCHAR | 240 | NULL |
| O_ASPECT | | Aspect (nearest 10 degrees) p127 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_ELEVATION_EVAL | C_O_EVALUATION | Elevation evaluation p127 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_ELEVATION_PF | | Elevation prefix | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_ELEVATION | | Elevation (m above sea level) p128 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_DRAINAGE_EVAL | C_O_EVALUATION | Drainage height evaluation p128 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_DRAINAGE_HEIGHT | | Drainage height value (m) p128 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| O_DRAINAGE | C_O_DRAINAGE | Drainage, soil water regime, p202 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_MR_SAMPLED | C_O_MR_SAMPLED | Component of microrelief sampled p133 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SOIL_DISTURB | C_O_SOIL_DISTURB | Soil disturbance from Forward (2009) | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_GRND_COV_LEVEL_MIN | | Minimum level of flattened groundcover from Forward (2009) | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_GRND_COV_LEVEL_MAX | | Maximum level of flattened groundcover from Forward (2009) | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_GRND_COV_HEIGHT_MIN | | Minimum height of groundcover from Forward (2009) | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_GRND_COV_HEIGHT_MAX | | Maximum height of groundcover from Forward (2009) | INTEGER | | NULL |
| O_WIND_STATE | C_O_ER_STATE | Wind erosion state p134 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_WIND_DEG | C_O_WIND_DEG | Wind erosion degree p134 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_WIND_STABILITY | C_O_WIND_STABILTY | Wind erosion stability from Forward (2009) | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_WIND_VISIBILITY | C_O_WIND_VISIBILITY | Wind erosion occurring on the day from Forward (2009) | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SCALD_DEG | C_O_SCALD_DEG | Scald erosion degree p135 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SHEET_STATE | C_O_ER_STATE | Sheet erosion state p135 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SHEET_DEG | C_O_SHEET_DEG | Sheet erosion degree p135 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_WAVE_STATE | C_O_ER_STATE | Wave erosion state p137 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_WAVE_DEG | C_O_WAVE_DEG | Wave erosion degree p137 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_RILL_STATE | C_O_ER_STATE | Rill erosion state p136 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_RILL_DEG | C_O_RILL_DEG | Rill erosion degree p136 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_MASS_STATE | C_O_ER_STATE | Mass movement erosion state p138 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_MASS_DEG | C_O_MASS_DEG | Mass movement erosion degree p138 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_GULLY_STATE | C_O_ER_STATE | Gully erosion state p137 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_GULLY_DEG | N_O_GULLY_DEG | Gully erosion degree p137 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_STBANK_STATE | C_O_ER_STATE | Stream bank erosion state p137 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_STBANK_DEG | C_O_STBANK_DEG | Stream bank erosion degree p137 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_TUNNEL_STATE | C_O_ER_STATE | Tunnel erosion state p137 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_TUNNEL_DEG | C_O_TUNNEL_DEG | Tunnel erosion degree p137 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_OTHER_ER_STATE | C_O_ER_STATE | Other erosion state, p134 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_OTHER_ER_DEG | C_O_OTHER_ER_DEG | Other erosion degree, p134 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_OTHER_ER_TYPE | C_O_OTHER_ER_TYPE | Other erosion type, free text, Additional field | VARCHAR | 30 | NULL |
| O_GULLY_DEPTH | N_O_GULLY_DEPTH | Gully depth p137 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_AGGRADATION | C_O_AGGRADATION | Aggradation p138 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_INUND_FREQ | C_O_INUND_FREQ | Inundation frequency p138 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_INUND_DUR | N_O_INUND_DUR | Inundation duration (annual) p139 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_INUND_DEPTH | N_O_INUND_DEPTH | Inundation depth (annual) p139 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

APPENDIX B – TABLE DEFINITIONS

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|---|---------|-----|------|
| O_INUND_RUNON_VEL | N_O_INUND_RUNON_VEL | Inundation runon velocity p139 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_DEPTH_WATER | | Depth to free water (m) p144 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| O_DEPTH_WATER_PREF | C_O_DEPTH_WATER_PREF | Depth to free water prefix: +, -, 0 p144 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_DEPTH_RHORIZON_PF | | Depth to R horizon prefix | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_DEPTH_RHORIZON | | Depth to R horizon or strongly cemented pan p156 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| O_RUNOFF | C_O_RUNOFF | Runoff p144 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_PERMEABILITY | C_PERMEABILITY | Permeability p200 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_OBS_TYPE | C_O_SB_OBS_TYPE | Substrate type of observation p205 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_DISTANCE | | Substrate distance (m) p206 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| O_SB_CONFIDENCE | C_O_SB_CONFIDENCE | Substrate confidence p206 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_DEPTH_PF | | Substrate depth prefix | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_DEPTH | | Substrate depth (m) p206 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| O_SB_GRAIN_SIZE | N_O_SB_GRAIN_SIZE | Substrate grain size p206 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_TEXTURE | C_O_SB_TEXTURE | Substrate texture p207 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_STRUCTURE | C_O_SB_STRUCTURE | Substrate structure p207 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_POROSITY | C_O_SB_POROSITY | Substrate porosity p208 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_STRENGTH | C_STRENGTH | Substrate strength p209 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| O_SB_LITH | C_LITHOLOGY | Substrate lithology p209 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| O_SB_MASS_SPAC_DIS | N_O_SB_MASS_SPAC_DIS | Substrate mass spacing of discontinuities p210 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_MASS_ALT | C_O_SB_MASS_ALT | Substrate mass alteration p211 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_SB_MASS_STRENGTH | C_O_SB_MASS_STRENGTH | Substrate mass strength p211 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| O_SB_MASS_GEN_TYPE | C_O_SB_MASS_GEN_TYPE | Substrate mass genetic type p216 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| O_SUBSTRATE_NOTES | | Free text substrate notes | VARCHAR | 240 | NULL |
| O_PPF | | Principal profile form | VARCHAR | 9 | NULL |
| O_GSG | C_O_GSG | Great soil group | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |
| O_ASC_TECH_REF | C_O_ASC_TECH_REF | Aust soil classification technical reference | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_ASC_CONF | C_O_ASC_CONF | Aust soil classification confidence | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_ASC_ORD | C_O_ASC_ORD | Aust soil classification order p255 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| O_ASC_SUBORD | C_O_ASC | Aust soil classification suborder | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| O_ASC_GG | C_O_ASC | Aust soil classification great soil group | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| O_ASC_SUBG | C_O_ASC | Aust soil classification subgroup | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| O_ASC_FAM1 | C_O_ASC_FAM | Aust soil classification family; likely to be horizon thickness | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_ASC_FAM2 | C_O_ASC_FAM | Aust soil classification family; likely to be gravel content | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_ASC_FAM3 | C_O_ASC_FAM | Aust soil classification family; likely to be A1 texture | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_ASC_FAM4 | C_O_ASC_FAM | Aust soil classification family; likely to be B texture | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_ASC_FAM5 | C_O_ASC_FAM | Aust soil classification family; likely to be soil depth | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| O_ASC_NOTES | | Aust soil classification notes | VARCHAR | 240 | NULL |
| O_UNI_SOIL_CLASS | | Unified soil classification | VARCHAR | 5 | NULL |
| O_SOIL_TAXONOMY | C_O_SOIL_TAXONOMY | Soil taxonomy p226 | VARCHAR | 6 | NULL |
| O_TAX_UNIT_TYPE | C_O_TAX_UNIT_TYPE | Taxonomic unit type: Soil type-ST soil series-SS soil profile class-SPC | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |
| O_TAX_UNIT_NAME | | Taxonomic unit name, free text | VARCHAR | 100 | NULL |
| O_MAP_UNIT_TYPE | C_O_MAP_UNIT_TYPE | Mapping unit type: Land sys-LS land unit-LU soil landscape-SL soil assoc-SA soil cpx-SC | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |
| O_MAP_UNIT_NAME | | Map unit name, free text | VARCHAR | 100 | NULL |
| O_NOTES | | Free text notes, additional field | VARCHAR | 240 | NULL |

APPENDIX B – TABLE DEFINITIONS

OBS_MNG_PRACS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| OMP_NO | | Observation mngt practice number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| OMP_DATE | | Date mngt practice observed ddmmyyy | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| OMP_REF | C_MP_REF | Management practice reference e.g. LUMIS Version 1 | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| OMP_COVER | C_MP_CODE | Observation mngt practice type, e.g. liming, fertiliser | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |

OFFICERS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| OFFR_CODE | | Officer code p13. Code is unique within each state | VARCHAR | 4 | NOT NULL |
| OFFR_NAME | | Officer name | VARCHAR | 40 | NOT NULL |

PANS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| PAN_NO | | Pan number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| PAN_CEMENTATION | C_PAN_CEMENTATION | Pan cementation p192 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| PAN_TYPE | C_PAN_TYPE | Type of pan p192 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| PAN_CONTINUITY | C_PAN_CONTINUITY | Continuity of pan p195 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| PAN_STRUCTURE | C_PAN_STRUCTURE | Structure of pan p195 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

PATT_GEOMORPHS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|------------------|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| PGM_NO | | Pattern geomorphology number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| PGM_MODE | C_GEOMORPH_MODE | Pattern, mode of geomorphological activity p52 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| PGM_AGENT | C_GEOMORPH_AGENT | Pattern geomorphological agent p52 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| PGM_STAT | C_PGM_STAT | Pattern status of geomorphological activity p54 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

PHS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| PH_NO | | pH number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| PH_VALUE | | Field pH value p198 | FLOAT | | NOT NULL |
| PH_DEPTH | | Depth at which pH recorded (m) p198 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| PH_METHOD | C_PH_METHOD | Field pH method | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

PORES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|---------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| PORE_NO | | Pore number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| PORE_ABUN | N_PORE_ABUN | Abundance of macropores p184 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| PORE_DIAMETER | N_PORE_DIAMETER | Diameter of macropores p185 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

PROJECTS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------------|-------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier (unique within each agency) | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_NAME | | Name of project | VARCHAR | 240 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_MANAGER_CODE | | Officer code p13 | VARCHAR | 4 | NULL |
| PROJ_BIBLIO_REF | | Bibliographic reference | VARCHAR | 240 | NULL |
| PROJ_START_DATE | | Date of commencement of project ddmmyyyy | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| PROJ_FINISH_DATE | | Date of completion of project ddmmyyyy | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |

ROCK_OUTCROPS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| RO_NO | | Rock outcrop number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| RO_ABUN | N_RO_ABUN | Rock outcrop abundance p143 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| RO_LITH | C_LITHOLOGY | Rock outcrop lithology p214 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |

ROOTS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| ROOT_NO | | Root number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| ROOT_ABUN | N_ROOT_ABUN | Root abundance (per 0.01 m ²) p199 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| ROOT_SIZE | N_ROOT_SIZE | Root size (diameter) p199 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

SAMPLES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|------------------|-------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SAMP_NO | | Sample number E.g. Hrz 1 = 0-0.4 m Samp 1 = 0-0.2 m Samp 2 = 0.2-0.4 m | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SAMP_UPPER_DEPTH | | Sample upper depth (m) | FLOAT | | NULL |
| SAMP_LOWER_DEPTH | | Sample lower depth (m) | FLOAT | | NULL |
| SAMP_CONTRIB | | Number of contributing samples | INTEGER | | NULL |
| SAMP_SIZE | | Size of final sample | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| SAMP_NOTES | | Free text notes | VARCHAR | 240 | NULL |

SEGREGATIONS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SEG_NO | | Segregation number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SEG_ABUN | N_SEG_ABUN | Segregation abundance p196 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| SEG_NATURE | C_SEG_NATURE | Segregation nature p196 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| SEG_FORM | C_SEG_FORM | Segregation form p196 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| SEG_SIZE | N_SEG_SIZE | Segregation size p197 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| SEG_STRENGTH | C_SEG_STRENGTH | Segregation strength p197 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| SEG_MAGNETIC_ATTR | C_SEG_MAGNETIC_ATTR | Segregation magnetic attributes p198 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

APPENDIX B – TABLE DEFINITIONS

SITES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------------|---------------------|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ORIG_TECH_REF | C_TECHNICAL_REF | Technical reference used | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_MAP_SCALE | C_S_MAP_SCALE | Map scale p9 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_MAP_SHEET_NO | | Map sheet number | VARCHAR | 10 | NULL |
| S_MAP_REF_TYPE | C_S_MAP_REF_TYPE | Map reference type p8 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_PHOTO_FILM_NO | | Air photo film number p10 | VARCHAR | 11 | NULL |
| S_PHOTO_RUN_NO | | Air photo run number p10 | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |
| S_PHOTO_FRAME_NO | | Air photo frame number p11 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| S_DESC_BY | | Officer code p13 | VARCHAR | 4 | NULL |
| S_DATE_DESC | | Date site described p13 ddmmyyyy | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| S_TYPE | C_S_TYPE | Type of site p13 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_RAINFALL | | Annual rainfall (mm) p13 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| S_SLOPE_PF | | Slope prefix | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_SLOPE | | Slope value, % p18 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| S_SLOPE_EVAL | C_S_SLOPE_EVAL | Slope, means of evaluation p18 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_SLOPE_CLASS | C_S_SLOPE_CLASS | Slope class, p18 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| S_MORPH_TYPE | C_S_MORPH_TYPE | Slope morphological type p19 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_ELEM_INC_SLOPE | C_S_ELEM_INC_SLOPE | Relative inclination of slope elements p21 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_ELEM_LENGTH | | Length of landform element (m) p27 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| S_ELEM_WIDTH | | Width of landform element (m) p27 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| S_ELEM_HEIGHT | | Height of landform element (m) p27 | FLOAT | | NULL |
| S_ELEM_LOCATION | C_S_ELEM_LOCATION | Location within landform element p27 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_ELEM_TYPE | C_S_ELEM_TYPE | Element type p31 | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |
| S_RELIEF | | Pattern relief (m) p45 | INTEGER | | NULL |
| S_MODAL_SLOPE | N_S_MODAL_SLOPE | Modal slope p45 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| S_RELIEF_CLASS | N_S_RELIEF_CLASS | Relief class p48 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_REL_MS_CLASS | C_S_REL_MS_CLASS | Relief/modal slope class p47 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| S_STRM_CH_SPACING | N_S_STRM_CH_SPACING | Stream channel spacing p48 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| S_STRM_CH_DEV | C_S_STRM_CH_DEV | Stream channel development p49 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_STRM_CH_DTOW | N_S_STRM_CH_DTOW | Channel depth relative to width p49 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_STRM_CH_MIG | C_S_STRM_CH_MIG | Stream channel migration p50 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_STRM_CH_PATT | C_S_STRM_CH_PATT | Stream-wise channel pattern p50 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_STRM_CH_NET_INT | C_S_STRM_CH_NET_INT | Stream channel network integration p50 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_STRM_CH_DIR_NET | C_S_STRM_CH_DIR_NET | Stream channel network directionality p52 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| S_PATT_TYPE | C_S_PATT_TYPE | Pattern type p55 | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |
| S_NOTES | | Free text notes | VARCHAR | 240 | NULL |
| S_TRANS_AUTHOR | | Translation of format author | VARCHAR | 4 | NULL |
| REF_AGENCY_CODE | | Parent site agency identifier (used for nested sites) | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |
| REF_PROJ_CODE | | Parent site project identifier (used for nested sites) | VARCHAR | 10 | NULL |
| REF_S_ID | | Parent site site identifier (used for nested sites) | VARCHAR | 10 | NULL |

SITE_ENVELOPE

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ENV_NO | | Site envelope number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| S_ENV_CODE | | Site envelope parameter code (e.g. latitude or longitude of vertices) | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ENV_VALUE | | Value of site envelope parameter | VARCHAR | 50 | NULL |

SITE_ENVELOPE_CODE

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| S_ENV_CODE | | Site envelope parameter code (e.g. latitude or longitude of vertices) | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ENV_DESC | | Site envelope description | VARCHAR | 50 | NOT NULL |
| S_ENV_UNITS | | Site envelope parameter units e.g. m | VARCHAR | 5 | NULL |

SITE_MNG_PRCS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| LUSE_NO | | Land use number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SMP_NO | | Site mngt practice number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SMP_DATE | | Date mngt practice observed | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| SMP_REF | C_MP_REF | Management practice reference e.g. LUMIS Version 1 | VARCHAR | 10 | NULL |
| SMP_CODE | C_MP_CODE | Site mngt practice type, e.g. liming, fertiliser | VARCHAR | 4 | NOT NULL |

STATES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| STATE_CODE | | State code p7 Note: new codes | VARCHAR | 1 | NOT NULL |
| STATE_NAME | | State name, p7 | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |

STRENGTHS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| STRG_NO | | Strength number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| STRG_CLASS | C_STRG_CLASS | Strength p187 | VARCHAR | 1 | NOT NULL |
| STRG_MOISTURE_STAT | C_SOIL_WATER | Moisture status p187 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

STRUCTURES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| H_NO | | Horizon identifier | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| STR_NO | | Structure number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| STR_PED_GRADE | C_STR_PED_GRADE | Grade of pedality p171 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| STR_PED_SIZE | N_STR_PED_SIZE | Size of peds p172 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| STR_PED_TYPE | C_STR_PED_TYPE | Type of pedality p173 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| STR_COMPOUND_PED | C_STR_COMPOUND_PED | Compound pedality p180 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| STR_CLODS_FRAGS | C_STR_CLODS_FRAGS | Clods and fragments p181 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |

SUB_MINERAL_COMPS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| SB_NO | | Substrate number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SB_MINERAL_COMP | C_SB_MINERAL_COMP | Mineral composition p208 | VARCHAR | 1 | NOT NULL |

APPENDIX B – TABLE DEFINITIONS

SURF_COARSE_FRAGS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|--------------|---------------|--|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| SCF_NO | | Surface coarse fragment number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SCF_ABUN | N_CF_ABUN | Surface coarse fragment abundance | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| SCF_SIZE | N_CF_SIZE | Surface coarse fragment size p140 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| SCF_SHAPE | C_CF_SHAPE | Surface coarse fragment shape p142 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| SCF_LITH | C_LITHOLOGY | Surface coarse fragment lithology p214 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |
| SCF_STRENGTH | C_CF_STRENGTH | Surface coarse fragment strength p209 | VARCHAR | 2 | NULL |

SURF_CONDITIONS

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| SCON_NO | | Surface condition number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| SCON_STAT | C_SCON_STAT | Condition of surface when dry p189 | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |

VEG_SPECIES

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------|-------------|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| VSTR_CODE | C_VSTR_CODE | Stratum, T=tallest, M=mid, L=lower, U=undescribed | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| VSP_NO | | Vegetation species number | INTEGER | | NOT NULL |
| VSP_SPECIES | | Genus and species | VARCHAR | 90 | NOT NULL |
| VSP_CODE | | Vegetation species | VARCHAR | 8 | NULL |
| VSP_ANBG_ID | | Vegetation species ID used by Australian National Botanic Gardens | INTEGER | | NULL |
| VSP_ABUN | | Vegetation species abundance | VARCHAR | 3 | NULL |

VEG_STRATA

| Column name | Domain name | Description | Data type | Length | Null |
|-------------------|---------------------|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| AGENCY_CODE | | Agency identifier | VARCHAR | 3 | NOT NULL |
| PROJ_CODE | | Project identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| S_ID | | Site identifier | VARCHAR | 10 | NOT NULL |
| O_ID | | Observation identifier | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| VSTR_CODE | C_VSTR_CODE | Stratum, T=tallest, M=mid, L=lower, U=undescribed, CM=continuum mid | VARCHAR | 2 | NOT NULL |
| VSTR_GROWTH_FORM | C_VSTR_GROWTH_FORM | Growth form | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| VSTR_HEIGHT_CLASS | N_VSTR_HEIGHT_CLASS | Height | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| VSTR_COVER_CLASS | C_VSTR_COVER_CLASS | Crown and foliage cover class | VARCHAR | 1 | NULL |
| VSTR_CROWN_COVER | | NB Values different for Lower Crown cover percentage | FLOAT | | NULL |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

Table States

| Code | State |
|------|----------|
| 1 | NSW |
| 2 | VIC |
| 3 | QLD |
| 4 | SA |
| 5 | WA |
| 6 | TAS |
| 7 | NT |
| 8 | ACT |
| 9 | No state |

Table Agencies

| State | Code | Description | Acronym |
|-------|------|--|---------|
| 1 | 101 | NSW Department of Agriculture | SFNSW |
| 1 | 102 | NSW Conservation and Land Management | |
| 1 | 103 | NSW State Forests | |
| 1 | 103 | NSW Department of Infrastructure, Planning and Natural Resources | |
| 1 | 104 | Department of Land and Water Conservation (NSW) | DLWC |
| 1 | 105 | Department of Infrastructure, Planning and Natural Resources (NSW) | |
| 1 | 199 | CSIRO Division of Soils (NSW) | |
| 2 | 201 | VIC Department of Agriculture | |
| 2 | 202 | VIC Department of Conservation and Natural Resources | |
| 2 | 203 | VIC Department of Primary Industries | |
| 2 | 299 | CSIRO Division of Soils (VIC) | |
| 3 | 301 | QLD Department of Primary Industries | QDPI |
| 3 | 302 | QLD Environment and Heritage | QEH |
| 3 | 303 | QLD Department of Natural Resources and Mines | |
| 3 | 397 | CSIRO Sustainable Ecosystems (QLD) | CSE |
| 3 | 398 | CSIRO Land and Water (QLD) | |
| 3 | 399 | CSIRO Division of Soils (QLD) | |
| 4 | 401 | SA Department of Primary Industries | |
| 4 | 402 | Department Water, Land and Biodiversity Conservation (SA) | DWLBC |
| 4 | 498 | CSIRO Land and Water (SA) | |
| 4 | 498 | CSIRO Land and Water (SA) | |
| 4 | 499 | CSIRO Division of Soils (SA) | |
| 5 | 501 | Agriculture Western Australia | AgWA |
| 5 | 502 | WA Department of Conservation and Land Management | |
| 5 | 599 | CSIRO Division of Soils (WA) | |
| 6 | 601 | TAS Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries | |
| 6 | 602 | TAS Forestry Commission | |
| 6 | 603 | Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment (TAS) | |
| 6 | 603 | TAS Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment | |
| 6 | 699 | CSIRO Division of Soils (TAS) | |
| 7 | 701 | Conservation Commission of the Northern Territory | |
| 7 | 702 | Department of Infrastructure, Planning and Environment (NT) | |
| 7 | 703 | NT Natural Resources, Environment and the Arts | |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | | | |
|---|-----|--|--------------|
| 7 | 799 | CSIRO Division of Soils (NT) | |
| 8 | 801 | ACT Environment Land and Planning | |
| 8 | 802 | Soil and Land Conservation Consulting | CPSS |
| 8 | 889 | CSIRO Forestry and Forest Products | CSIRO FFP |
| 8 | 898 | CSIRO Land and Water (ACT) | |
| 8 | 899 | CSIRO Division of Soils (ACT) | |
| 9 | 998 | Geoscience Australia | |
| 9 | 999 | Australian Collaborative Land Evaluation Program | ACLEP |

Table codes: Domain C_AS_SAMP_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| CF | Coarse Fragments |
| FE | Fine earth |
| WS | Whole soil |

Table codes: Domain N_CF_ABUN

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|---------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 0 | No coarse fragments | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | very few | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 2 | few | 6 | 2 | 10 |
| 3 | common | 15 | 10 | 20 |
| 4 | many | 35 | 20 | 50 |
| 5 | abundant | 70 | 50 | 90 |
| 6 | very abundant | 95 | 90 | 100 |

Table codes: Domain C_CF_DISTRIBUTION

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| D | Dispersed |
| R | Reoriented |
| S | Stratified |
| U | Undisturbed |

Table codes: Domain C_CF_SHAPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------|
| A | Angular |
| AP | Angular platy |
| AT | Angular tabular |
| R | Rounded |
| RP | Rounded platy |
| RT | Rounded tabular |
| S | Subangular |
| SP | Subangular platy |
| ST | Subangular tabular |
| U | Subrounded |
| UP | Subrounded platy |
| UT | Subrounded tabular |

Table codes: Domain N_CF_SIZE

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | fine gravelly, 2-6mm | 4 | 2 | 6 |
| 2 | medium gravelly, 6-20mm | 13 | 6 | 20 |
| 3 | coarse gravelly, 20-60mm | 40 | 20 | 60 |
| 4 | cobbly, 60-200mm | 130 | 60 | 200 |
| 5 | stony, 200-600mm | 400 | 200 | 600 |
| 6 | bouldery, 600mm-2m | 1300 | 600 | 2000 |
| 7 | large Boulders, >2m | 2000 | 2000 | |

Table codes: Domain C_CF_STRENGTH

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| M | moderately strong |
| S | strong |
| VS | very strong |
| VW | very weak |
| W | weak |

Table codes: Domain C_CONTRAST

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| D | Distinct |
| F | Faint |
| P | Prominent |

Table codes: Domain N_CRACK_WIDTH

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | Fine, (0 - 5) mm | 2.5 | 0 | 5 |
| 2 | Medium, (5 - 10) mm | 7.5 | 5 | 10 |
| 3 | Coarse, (10 - 20) mm | 15 | 10 | 20 |
| 4 | Very coarse, (20 - 50) mm | 35 | 20 | 50 |
| 5 | Extremely coarse, (50 - 100) mm | 75 | 50 | 100 |

Table codes: Domain N_CUTAN_ABUN

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|---|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 0 | No cutans | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | Few; <10% of ped faces or walls coated | 5 | 0 | 10 |
| 2 | Common; 10-50% of ped faces or walls coated | 30 | 10 | 50 |
| 3 | Many; >50% of ped faces or walls coated | 75 | 50 | 100 |

Table codes: Domain C_CUTAN_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| C | Clay skins |
| K | Slickensides |
| M | Mangans |
| O | Other cutans |
| S | Stress cutans |
| U | Unspecified |
| Z | Zero or no cutans |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

Table codes: Domain C_DIST_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| 0 | No effective disturbance. Natural |
| 1 | No effective disturbance other than grazing by hoofed animals |
| 2 | Limited clearing, for example selective logging |
| 3 | Extensive clearing, for example poisoning, ringbarking |
| 4 | Complete clearing. Pasture, native or improved, but never cultivated |
| 5 | Complete clearing. Pasture, native or improved, cultivated at some stage |
| 6 | Cultivation. Rainfed |
| 7 | Cultivation. Irrigated, past or present |
| 8 | Highly disturbed, for example, quarrying, roadworks, mining, landfill, urban |

Table codes: Domain C_FAB_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------------|
| E | Earthy |
| G | Sandy (grains prominent) |
| R | Rough-ped |
| S | Smooth-ped |

Table codes: Domain C_GEOMORPH_AGENT

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| BI | Non-human biological agents; coral |
| CH | Channelled stream flow |
| DI | Diastrophism; earth movements |
| EU | Eustasy; changes in sea level |
| FR | Frost, including freeze-thaw |
| GL | Glacier flow |
| GR | Gravity |
| HU | Human agents |
| IM | Impact by meteors |
| OV | Over bank stream flow, unchannelled |
| SH | Sheet flow; sheet wash, surface wash |
| SM | Soil moisture status changes: creep |
| SO | Solution |
| TI | Tides |
| VO | Volcanism |
| WA | Waves |
| WI | Wind |
| WM | Water-aided mass movements; landslides |

Table codes: Domain C_GEOMORPH_MODE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------------|
| AG | Aggraded |
| BU | Built up |
| EA | Eroded or aggraded |
| ER | Eroded |
| EX | Excavated or dug out |
| HU | Heaved up or elevated |
| SU | Subsided or depressed |

Table codes: Domain N_H_BOUND_DISTINCT

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| A | Abrupt | 12.5 | 5 | 20 |
| C | Clear | 35 | 20 | 50 |
| D | Diffuse | 100 | 100 | |
| G | Gradual | 75 | 50 | 100 |
| S | Sharp | 2.5 | 0 | 5 |

Table codes: Domain C_H_BOUND_SHAPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| B | Broken |
| I | Irregular |
| S | Smooth |
| T | Tongued |
| W | Wavy |

Table codes: Domain C_H_CARBONATE_EFF

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------|
| H | Highly calcareous |
| M | Moderately calcareous |
| N | Non-calcareous |
| S | Slightly calcareous |
| V | Very highly calcareous |

Table codes: Domain C_H_PLASTICITY_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------|
| 0 | Non-plastic |
| 1 | Slightly plastic |
| 2 | Moderately plastic |
| 3 | Very plastic |

Table codes: Domain C_H_PLASTICITY_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------|
| N | Normal plasticity |
| S | Superplastic |
| T | Strongly subplastic |
| U | Subplastic |

Table codes: Domain C_H_SOIL_WATER_STAT

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| D | Dry |
| M | Moist |
| T | Moderately moist |
| W | Wet |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

Table codes: Domain C_H_STICKINESS

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| 0 | Non-sticky |
| 1 | Slightly sticky |
| 2 | Moderately sticky |
| 3 | Very sticky |

Table codes: Domain C_H_TEXTURE

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| AP | Sapric peat |
| CFS | Clayey fine sand |
| CKS | Clayey coarse sand |
| CL | Clay loam |
| CLFS | Clay loam, fine sandy |
| CLKS | Clay loam, coarse sandy |
| CLMS | Clay loam, medium sandy |
| CLS | Clay loam, sandy |
| CMS | Clayey medium sand |
| CP | Clayey peat |
| CS | Clayey sand |
| FS | Fine sand |
| FSC | Fine sandy clay |
| FSCL | Fine sandy clay loam |
| FSHC | Fine sandy heavy clay |
| FSL | Fine sandy loam |
| FSLC | Fine sandy light clay |
| FSLMC | Fine sandy light medium clay |
| FSMC | Fine sandy medium clay |
| FSMHC | Fine sandy medium heavy clay |
| FSS | Fine pure sand |
| GP | Granular peat |
| GR | Gravel |
| HC | Heavy clay |
| HP | Hemic peat |
| IP | Fibric peat |
| KS | Coarse sand |
| KSC | Coarse sandy clay |
| KSCL | Coarse sandy clay loam |
| KSHC | Coarse sandy heavy clay |
| KSL | Coarse sandy loam |
| KSLC | Coarse sandy light clay |
| KSLMC | Coarse sandy light medium clay |
| KSMC | Coarse sandy medium clay |
| KSMHC | Coarse sandy medium heavy clay |
| KSS | Coarse pure sand |
| L | Loam |
| LC | Light clay |
| LFS | Loamy fine sand |
| LFSY | Loam fine sandy |
| LKS | Loamy coarse sand |
| LMC | Light medium clay |
| LMS | Loamy medium sand |
| LP | Loamy peat |
| LS | Loamy sand |
| MC | Medium clay |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| MHC | Medium heavy clay |
| MS | Medium sand |
| MSC | Medium sandy clay |
| MSCL | Medium sandy clay loam |
| MSHC | Medium sandy heavy clay |
| MSL | Medium sandy loam |
| MSLC | Medium sandy light clay |
| MSLMC | Medium sandy light medium clay |
| MSMC | Medium sandy medium clay |
| MSMHC | Medium sandy medium heavy clay |
| MSS | Medium pure sand |
| S | Sand |
| SC | Sandy clay |
| SCL | Sandy clay loam |
| SCLFS | Sandy clay loam, fine sandy |
| SHC | Sandy heavy clay |
| SL | Sandy loam |
| SLC | Sandy light clay |
| SLMC | Sandy light medium clay |
| SMC | Sandy medium clay |
| SMHC | Sandy medium heavy clay |
| SP | Sandy peat |
| SS | Pure sand |
| ST | Stones |
| VWCFS | Very weak clayey fine sand |
| VWCKS | Very weak clayey coarse sand |
| VWCMS | Very weak clayey medium sand |
| VWCS | Very weak clayey sand |
| WCFS | Weak clayey fine sand |
| WCKS | Weak clayey coarse sand |
| WCMS | Weak clayey medium sand |
| WCS | Weak clayey sand |
| ZC | Silty clay |
| ZCL | Silty clay loam |
| ZHC | Silty heavy clay |
| ZL | Silty loam |
| ZLC | Silty light clay |
| ZLMC | Silty light medium clay |
| ZMC | Silty medium clay |
| ZMHC | Silty medium heavy clay |

Table codes: Domain C_H_QUAL

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| + | Heavy |
| - | Light |
| A | Sapric |
| I | Fibric |

Table codes: Domain C_H_WATER_REPELLENCE

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------------|
| N | Non-repellent |
| R | Water repellent |
| S | Strongly water repellent |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

Table codes: Domain C_LAND_USE

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| 0 | Unknown |
| 1 | Conservation and Natural Environments |
| 1.1 | Nature conservation |
| 1.1.0 | Nature conservation |
| 1.1.1 | Strict nature reserves |
| 1.1.2 | Wilderness area |
| 1.1.3 | National park |
| 1.1.4 | Natural feature protection |
| 1.1.5 | Habitat/species management area |
| 1.1.6 | Protected landscape |
| 1.1.7 | Other conserved area |
| 1.2 | Managed resource protection |
| 1.2.0 | Managed resource protection |
| 1.2.1 | Biodiversity |
| 1.2.2 | Surface water supply |
| 1.2.3 | Groundwater |
| 1.2.4 | Landscape |
| 1.2.5 | Traditional indigenous uses |
| 1.3 | Other minimal use |
| 1.3.0 | Other minimal use |
| 1.3.1 | Defence land - natural areas |
| 1.3.2 | Stock route |
| 1.3.3 | Residual native cover |
| 1.3.4 | Rehabilitation |
| 2 | Production from Relatively Natural Environments |
| 2.1 | Grazing native vegetation |
| 2.1.0 | Grazing native vegetation |
| 2.2 | Production forestry |
| 2.2.0 | Production forestry |
| 2.2.1 | Wood production |
| 2.2.2 | Other forest production |
| 3 | Production from Dryland Agriculture and Plantations |
| 3.1 | Plantation forestry |
| 3.1.0 | Plantation forestry |
| 3.1.1 | Hardwood plantation |
| 3.1.2 | Softwood plantation |
| 3.1.3 | Other forest plantation |
| 3.1.4 | Environmental forest plantation |
| 3.2 | Grazing modified pastures |
| 3.2.0 | Grazing modified pastures |
| 3.2.1 | Native/exotic pasture mosaic |
| 3.2.2 | Woody fodder plants |
| 3.2.3 | Pasture legumes |
| 3.2.4 | Pasture legume/grass mixtures |
| 3.2.5 | Sown grasses |
| 3.3 | Cropping |
| 3.3.0 | Cropping |
| 3.3.1 | Cereals |
| 3.3.2 | Beverage and spice crops |
| 3.3.3 | Hay and silage |
| 3.3.4 | Oil seeds |
| 3.3.5 | Sugar |
| 3.3.6 | Cotton |
| 3.3.7 | Alkaloid poppies |
| 3.3.8 | Pulses |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 3.4 | Perennial horticulture |
| 3.4.0 | Perennial horticulture |
| 3.4.1 | Tree fruits |
| 3.4.2 | Oleaginous fruits |
| 3.4.3 | Tree nuts |
| 3.4.4 | Vine fruits |
| 3.4.5 | Shrub nuts, fruits and berries |
| 3.4.6 | Perennial flowers and bulbs |
| 3.4.7 | Perennial vegetables and herbs |
| 3.4.8 | Citrus |
| 3.4.9 | Grapes |
| 3.5 | Seasonal horticulture |
| 3.5.0 | Seasonal horticulture |
| 3.5.1 | Seasonal fruits |
| 3.5.2 | Seasonal nuts |
| 3.5.3 | Seasonal flowers and bulbs |
| 3.5.4 | Seasonal vegetables and herbs |
| 3.6 | Land in transition |
| 3.6.0 | Land in transition |
| 3.6.1 | Degraded land |
| 3.6.2 | Abandoned land |
| 3.6.3 | Land under rehabilitation |
| 3.6.4 | No defined use |
| 3.6.5 | Abandoned perennial horticulture |
| 4 | Production from Irrigated Agriculture and Plantations |
| 4.1 | Irrigated plantation forestry |
| 4.1.0 | Irrigated plantation forestry |
| 4.1.1 | Irrigated hardwood plantation |
| 4.1.2 | Irrigated softwood plantation |
| 4.1.3 | Irrigated other forest plantation |
| 4.1.4 | Irrigated environmental forest production |
| 4.2 | Grazing irrigated modified pastures |
| 4.2.0 | Grazing irrigated modified pastures |
| 4.2.1 | Irrigated woody fodder plants |
| 4.2.2 | Irrigated pasture legumes |
| 4.2.3 | Irrigated legume/grass mixtures |
| 4.2.4 | Irrigated sown grasses |
| 4.3 | Irrigated cropping |
| 4.3.0 | Irrigated cropping |
| 4.3.0 | Irrigated cropping |
| 4.3.1 | Irrigated cereals |
| 4.3.1 | Irrigated cereals |
| 4.3.2 | Irrigated beverage and spice crops |
| 4.3.3 | Irrigated hay and silage |
| 4.3.4 | Irrigated oil seeds |
| 4.3.5 | Irrigated sugar |
| 4.3.6 | Irrigated cotton |
| 4.3.7 | Irrigated alkaloid poppies |
| 4.3.8 | Irrigated pulses |
| 4.3.9 | Irrigated rice |
| 4.4 | Irrigated perennial horticulture |
| 4.4.0 | Irrigated perennial horticulture |
| 4.4.1 | Irrigated tree fruits |
| 4.4.2 | Irrigated oleaginous fruits |
| 4.4.3 | Irrigated tree nuts |
| 4.4.4 | Irrigated vine fruits |
| 4.4.5 | Irrigated shrub nuts, fruits and berries |
| 4.4.6 | Irrigated perennial flowers and bulbs |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|-------|--|
| 4.4.7 | Irrigated perennial vegetables and herbs |
| 4.4.8 | Irrigated citrus |
| 4.4.9 | Irrigated grapes |
| 4.5 | Irrigated seasonal horticulture |
| 4.5.0 | Irrigated seasonal horticulture |
| 4.5.1 | Irrigated seasonal fruits |
| 4.5.2 | Irrigated seasonal nuts |
| 4.5.3 | Irrigated seasonal flowers and bulbs |
| 4.5.4 | Irrigated seasonal vegetables and herbs |
| 4.5.5 | Irrigated turf farming |
| 4.6 | Irrigated land in transition |
| 4.6.0 | Irrigated land in transition |
| 4.6.1 | Degraded irrigated land |
| 4.6.2 | Abandoned irrigated land |
| 4.6.3 | Irrigated land under rehabilitation |
| 4.6.4 | No defined use (irrigation) |
| 4.6.5 | Abandoned irrigated perennial horticulture |
| 5 | Intensive Uses |
| 5.1 | Intensive horticulture |
| 5.1.0 | Intensive horticulture |
| 5.1.1 | Shadehouses |
| 5.1.2 | Glasshouses |
| 5.1.3 | Glasshouses (hydroponic) |
| 5.1.4 | Abandoned intensive horticulture |
| 5.2 | Intensive animal husbandry |
| 5.2.0 | Intensive animal husbandry |
| 5.2.1 | Dairy sheds and yards |
| 5.2.2 | Cattle feedlots |
| 5.2.3 | Sheep feedlots |
| 5.2.4 | Poultry farms |
| 5.2.5 | Piggeries |
| 5.2.6 | Aquaculture |
| 5.2.7 | Horse studs |
| 5.2.8 | Stockyards/saleyards |
| 5.2.9 | Abandoned intensive animal husbandry |
| 5.3 | Manufacturing and industrial |
| 5.3.0 | Manufacturing and industrial |
| 5.3.1 | General purpose factory |
| 5.3.2 | Food processing factory |
| 5.3.3 | Major industrial complex |
| 5.3.4 | Bulk grain storage |
| 5.3.5 | Abattoirs |
| 5.3.6 | Oil refinery |
| 5.3.7 | Sawmill |
| 5.3.8 | Abandoned manufacturing and industrial |
| 5.4 | Residential and farm infrastructure |
| 5.4.0 | Residential and farm infrastructure |
| 5.4.1 | Urban residential |
| 5.4.2 | Rural residential with agriculture |
| 5.4.3 | Rural residential without agriculture |
| 5.4.4 | Remote communities |
| 5.4.5 | Farm buildings/infrastructure |
| 5.5 | Services |
| 5.5.0 | Services |
| 5.5.1 | Commercial services |
| 5.5.2 | Public services |
| 5.5.3 | Recreation and culture |
| 5.5.4 | Defence facilities - urban |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 5.5.5 | Research facilities |
| 5.6 | Utilities |
| 5.6.0 | Utilities |
| 5.6.1 | Fuel powered electricity generation |
| 5.6.2 | Hydro electricity generation |
| 5.6.3 | Wind farm electricity generation |
| 5.6.4 | Electricity substations and transmission |
| 5.6.5 | Gas treatment, storage and transmission |
| 5.6.6 | Water extraction and transmission |
| 5.7 | Transport and communication |
| 5.7.0 | Transport and communication |
| 5.7.1 | Airports/aerodromes |
| 5.7.2 | Roads |
| 5.7.3 | Railways |
| 5.7.4 | Ports and water transport |
| 5.7.5 | Navigation and communication |
| 5.8 | Mining |
| 5.8.0 | Mining |
| 5.8.1 | Mines |
| 5.8.2 | Quarries |
| 5.8.3 | Tailings |
| 5.8.4 | Extractive industry not in use |
| 5.9 | Waste treatment and disposal |
| 5.9.0 | Waste treatment and disposal |
| 5.9.1 | Effluent pond |
| 5.9.2 | Landfill |
| 5.9.3 | Solid garbage |
| 5.9.4 | Incinerators |
| 5.9.5 | Sewage/sewerage |
| 6 | Water |
| 6.1 | Lake |
| 6.1.0 | Lake |
| 6.1.1 | Lake - conservation |
| 6.1.2 | Lake - production |
| 6.1.3 | Lake - intensive use |
| 6.2 | Reservoir |
| 6.2.0 | Reservoir/dam |
| 6.2.1 | Reservoir |
| 6.2.2 | Water storage - intensive use/farm dams |
| 6.2.3 | Evaporation basin |
| 6.2.4 | Effluent pond |
| 6.3 | River |
| 6.3.0 | River |
| 6.3.1 | River - conservation |
| 6.3.2 | River - production |
| 6.3.3 | River - intensive use |
| 6.4 | Channel/aqueduct |
| 6.4.0 | Channel/aqueduct |
| 6.4.1 | Supply channel/aqueduct |
| 6.4.2 | Drainage channel/aqueduct |
| 6.4.3 | Stormwater |
| 6.5 | Marsh/wetland |
| 6.5.0 | Marsh/wetland |
| 6.5.1 | Marsh/wetland - conservation |
| 6.5.2 | Marsh/wetland - production |
| 6.5.3 | Marsh/wetland - intensive use |
| 6.5.4 | Marsh/wetland - saline |
| 6.6 | Estuary/coastal waters |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|-------|--|
| 6.6.0 | Estuary/coastal waters |
| 6.6.1 | Estuary/coastal waters - conservation |
| 6.6.2 | Estuary/coastal waters - production |
| 6.6.3 | Estuary/coastal waters - intensive use |

Table codes: Domain C_LAND_USE_REF

| Value | Description |
|--------|----------------|
| ALUMV5 | ALUM Version 5 |
| ALUMV6 | ALUM Version 6 |

Table codes: Domain C_LITHOLOGY

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| AC | Alcrete (bauxite) |
| AD | Adamellite |
| AF | Ash (fine) |
| AG | Agglomerate |
| AH | Anhydrite |
| AL | Alluvium |
| AM | Amphibolite |
| AN | Andesite |
| AP | Aplite |
| AR | Arkose |
| AS | Ash (sandy) |
| BA | Basalt |
| BB | Bombs (volcanic) |
| BR | Breccia |
| BS | Beach sediment |
| C | Clay |
| CC | Charcoal |
| CD | Creep deposit |
| CG | Conglomerate |
| CH | Chert |
| CL | Colluvium |
| CN | Concrete |
| CO | Coal |
| CR | Coral reef |
| CU | Consolidated rock (unidentified) |
| DI | Diorite |
| DM | Dolomite |
| DR | Dolerite |
| ES | Eolian sand |
| FC | Ferricrete |
| GA | Gabbro |
| GD | Granodiorite |
| GE | Greenstone |
| GN | Granite |
| GR | Granulite |
| GS | Gneiss |
| GV | Gravel |
| GW | Graywacke |
| GY | Gypsum |
| HA | Halite |
| HO | Hornfels |
| IG | Igneous rock (unidentified) |
| IS | Ironstone |

| | |
|----|--|
| JA | Jasper |
| KA | Calcareneite |
| KC | Calcrete |
| KL | Calcilutite |
| KM | Calcareous mudstone |
| KR | Calcirudite |
| KS | Calcareous sand |
| LA | Lacustrine Sediment |
| LC | Silcrete |
| LD | Landslide Deposit |
| LI | Limestone |
| LO | Loess |
| M | Substrate material |
| MB | Marble |
| MD | Microdiorite |
| ME | Metamorphic rock (unidentified) |
| MF | Mudflow deposit |
| MG | Microgranite |
| MI | Migmatite |
| ML | Marl |
| MS | Microsyenite |
| MU | Mudstone |
| MY | Mylonite |
| OT | Other |
| OW | Opalised wood |
| PA | Parna |
| PC | Porcellanite |
| PE | Peridotite |
| PG | Pegmatite |
| PH | Phyllite |
| PL | Phonolite |
| PO | Porphyry |
| PT | Peat |
| PU | Pumice |
| PY | Pyroxenite |
| PZ | Pelagic ooze |
| QP | Quartz porphyry |
| QS | Quartz sandstone |
| QU | Quartzite |
| QZ | Quartz |
| R | Rock outcrop |
| RB | Red-brown hardpan |
| RD | Rock dump |
| RH | Rhyolite |
| S | Sand |
| SA | Sandstone |
| SD | Detrital sedimentary rock (unidentified) |
| SE | Scree |
| SF | Sheetflow deposit |
| SH | Shale |
| SK | Scoria |
| SL | Slate |
| SM | Metasandstone |
| SO | Stabilised soil |
| SR | Serpentinite |
| SS | Shells |
| ST | Schist |
| SY | Syenite |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|----|--|
| SZ | Metasiltstone |
| TI | Till |
| TR | Trachyte |
| TU | Tuff |
| UC | Unconsolidated material (unidentified) |
| VB | Volcanic breccia |
| VG | Volcanic glass |
| WD | Waste dump |
| Z | Silt |
| ZS | Siltstone |

Table codes: Domain C_MOISTURE_STAT

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| D | Dry |
| M | Moist |

Table codes: Domain N_MOTT_ABUN

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 0 | No mottles | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | Very few | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 2 | Few | 6 | 2 | 10 |
| 3 | Common | 15 | 10 | 20 |
| 4 | Many | 35 | 20 | 50 |

Table codes: Domain C_MOTT_BOUND_DIST

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| D | Distinct |
| F | Faint |
| P | Prominent |

Table codes: Domain C_MOTT_COLOUR

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| B | Brown |
| D | Dark |
| G | Grey |
| L | Gley |
| O | Orange |
| P | Pale |
| R | Red |
| Y | Yellow |

Table codes: Domain N_MOTT_SIZE

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | Fine | 2.5 | 0 | 5 |
| 2 | Medium | 10 | 5 | 15 |
| 3 | Coarse | 22.5 | 15 | 30 |
| 4 | Very coarse | 30 | 30 | |

Table codes: Domain C_MOTT_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------|
| M | Mottles |
| X | Biological mixing |
| Y | Mechanical |
| Z | Substrate influence |

Table codes: Domain C_MP_CODE

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| 1 | Plants / Vegetation |
| 1.1 | Establishment and rehabilitation |
| 1.1.1 | Site selection |
| 1.1.2 | Breeding / selecting |
| 1.1.3 | Pre-planting |
| 1.1.4 | Planting |
| 1.1.5 | Regenerating |
| 1.2 | Maintenance of growth and condition |
| 1.2.1 | Promoting growth |
| 1.2.2 | Controlling disease |
| 1.2.3 | Controlling pests |
| 1.3 | Plant, product and residue removal |
| 1.3.1 | Harvesting |
| 1.3.2 | Storage |
| 1.3.3 | Transporting |
| 1.3.4 | Handling residues |
| 1.3.5 | Removing unproductive biomass |
| 1.3.6 | Hazard reduction |
| 2 | Animals |
| 2.1 | Establishment |
| 2.1.1 | Breeding / selecting |
| 2.2 | Growth and development |
| 2.2.1 | Promoting growth |
| 2.2.2 | Controlling and preventing disease |
| 2.3 | Animal, product and waste removal |
| 2.3.1 | Harvesting |
| 2.3.2 | Transporting |
| 2.3.3 | Handling effluent |
| 2.4 | Protection |
| 2.5 | Monitoring |
| 2.5.1 | Populations |
| 2.5.2 | Infestations |
| 3 | Soil |
| 3.1 | Site preparation / modification and/or rehabilitation |
| 3.1.1 | Tillage / cultivation / machine operations |
| 3.2 | Maintenance of soil condition |
| 3.2.1 | Amelioration |
| 3.2.2 | Change of use |
| 3.2.3 | Protection |
| 3.3 | Removal of products, residues and waste |
| 3.3.1 | Mining / quarrying |
| 3.3.2 | Handling residues |
| 3.3.3 | Surface waste management |
| 3.4 | Monitoring |
| 3.4.1 | Chemical |
| 3.4.2 | Physical |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3.4.3 | Biological |
| 4 | Water |
| 4.1 | Interception |
| 4.1.1 | Surface drainage |
| 4.1.2 | Impoundment |
| 4.1.3 | Subsurface drainage |
| 4.1.4 | Condensation |
| 4.1.5 | Extraction |
| 4.2 | Reticulation |
| 4.2.1 | Open surface waterways |
| 4.2.2 | Enclosed canals / drains |
| 4.2.3 | Pipes / aqueducts |
| 4.2.4 | Troughs |
| 4.3 | Application |
| 4.3.1 | Surface irrigation |
| 4.3.2 | Spray (sprinkler) irrigation |
| 4.3.3 | Drip (trickle) irrigation |
| 4.4 | Treatment |
| 4.4.1 | Physical |
| 4.4.2 | Chemical |
| 4.4.3 | Biological |
| 4.4.4 | Technological |
| 4.5 | Monitoring |
| 4.5.1 | Physical |
| 4.5.2 | Chemical |
| 4.5.3 | Biological |
| 4.5.4 | Metering |
| 4.5.5 | Scheduling |
| 5 | Air |
| 5.1 | Treatment / protection |
| 5.2 | Monitoring |
| 5.2.1 | Air quality |
| 5.2.2 | Noise |
| 6 | Business |
| 6.1 | Business establishment |
| 6.1.1 | Business structure |
| 6.1.2 | Business planning |
| 6.2 | Maintenance of business growth and viability |
| 6.2.1 | Inventory |
| 6.2.2 | Access to capital |
| 6.3 | Monitoring system processes and resources |
| 6.3.1 | Finances |
| 6.3.2 | Human resources |
| 6.3.3 | Product quality |
| 6.4 | Risk protection |
| 6.4.1 | Production |
| 6.4.2 | Price or market |
| 6.4.3 | Human or personal |
| 7 | Infrastructure and Built Environment |
| 7.1 | Design and planning |
| 7.1.1 | Site selection and survey |
| 7.2 | Construction |
| 7.2.1 | Site preparation |
| 7.2.2 | Building / facility construction |
| 7.3 | Maintenance |
| 7.3.1 | Building / facility maintenance |
| 7.3.2 | Site maintenance |
| 7.4 | Demolition |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 7.4.1 | Building / site demolition |
| 7.4.2 | Site cleanup |
| 7.4.3 | Site decontamination |

Table codes: Domain C_MP_REF

| Value | Description |
|---------|-----------------|
| LUMISV1 | LUMIS Version 1 |

Table codes: Domain C_MR_BIOTIC_AGENT

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| A | Ant |
| B | Bird |
| M | Man |
| N | Animal |
| O | Other |
| T | Termite |
| V | Vegetation |

Table codes: Domain C_MR_BIOTIC_COMP

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------|
| D | Depression |
| E | Elongate mound |
| H | Hole |
| L | Elongate depression |
| M | Mound |
| O | Other |
| T | Terrace |

Table codes: Domain C_MR_PROP_GILGAI

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------------|
| A | Mound=depression,no shelf |
| B | Mound>depression,no shelf |
| C | Mound<depression,no shelf |
| D | Mound, shelf and depressions |

Table codes: Domain C_MR_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|
| A | Lattice gilgai |
| C | Crabhole gilgai |
| D | Debil-debil |
| G | Contour gilgai |
| H | Spring hollow |
| I | Sinkhole |
| K | Karst microrelief |
| L | Linear gilgai |
| M | Melonhole gilgai |
| N | Normal gilgai |
| O | Other |
| P | Spring mound |
| R | Terracettes |
| S | Mass movement microrelief |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|---|------------------------------|
| T | Contour trench |
| U | Mound/depression microrelief |
| W | Swamp hummock |
| Z | Zero or no microrelief |

Table codes: Domain C_MUSELL_COLOUR

| Hue | Value | Chroma | Description |
|--------|-------|--------|-------------------|
| 10R20 | 2 | 0 | Black |
| 10R21 | 2 | 1 | Reddish black |
| 10R22 | 2 | 2 | Very dusky red |
| 10R23 | 2 | 3 | Very dusky red |
| 10R24 | 2 | 4 | Very dusky red |
| 10R25 | 2 | 5 | Dark red |
| 10R26 | 2 | 6 | Dark red |
| 10R27 | 2 | 7 | Dark red |
| 10R28 | 2 | 8 | Dark red |
| 10R30 | 3 | 0 | Very dark grey |
| 10R31 | 3 | 1 | Dark reddish grey |
| 10R32 | 3 | 2 | Dusky red |
| 10R33 | 3 | 3 | Dusky red |
| 10R34 | 3 | 4 | Dusky red |
| 10R35 | 3 | 5 | Dark red |
| 10R36 | 3 | 6 | Dark red |
| 10R37 | 3 | 7 | Dark red |
| 10R38 | 3 | 8 | Dark red |
| 10R40 | 4 | 0 | Dark grey |
| 10R41 | 4 | 1 | Dark reddish grey |
| 10R42 | 4 | 2 | Weak red |
| 10R43 | 4 | 3 | Weak red |
| 10R44 | 4 | 4 | Weak red |
| 10R45 | 4 | 5 | Red |
| 10R46 | 4 | 6 | Red |
| 10R47 | 4 | 7 | Red |
| 10R48 | 4 | 8 | Red |
| 10R50 | 5 | 0 | Grey |
| 10R51 | 5 | 1 | Reddish grey |
| 10R52 | 5 | 2 | Weak red |
| 10R53 | 5 | 3 | Weak red |
| 10R54 | 5 | 4 | Weak red |
| 10R55 | 5 | 5 | Red |
| 10R56 | 5 | 6 | Red |
| 10R57 | 5 | 7 | Red |
| 10R58 | 5 | 8 | Red |
| 10R60 | 6 | 0 | Grey |
| 10R61 | 6 | 1 | Reddish grey |
| 10R62 | 6 | 2 | Pale red |
| 10R63 | 6 | 3 | Pale red |
| 10R64 | 6 | 4 | Pale red |
| 10R65 | 6 | 5 | Light red |
| 10R66 | 6 | 6 | Light red |
| 10R67 | 6 | 7 | Light red |
| 10R68 | 6 | 8 | Light red |
| 10R71 | 7 | 1 | Reddish grey |
| 10YR20 | 2 | 0 | Black |
| 10YR21 | 2 | 1 | Black |
| 10YR22 | 2 | 2 | Very dark brown |
| 10YR23 | 2 | 3 | Very dark brown |

| | | | |
|--------|---|---|-------------------------|
| 10YR24 | 2 | 4 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR25 | 2 | 5 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR26 | 2 | 6 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR27 | 2 | 7 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR28 | 2 | 8 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR30 | 3 | 0 | Very dark grey |
| 10YR31 | 3 | 1 | Very dark grey |
| 10YR32 | 3 | 2 | Very dark greyish brown |
| 10YR33 | 3 | 3 | Dark brown |
| 10YR34 | 3 | 4 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR35 | 3 | 5 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR36 | 3 | 6 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR37 | 3 | 7 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR38 | 3 | 8 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR40 | 4 | 0 | Dark grey |
| 10YR41 | 4 | 1 | Dark grey |
| 10YR42 | 4 | 2 | Dark greyish brown |
| 10YR43 | 4 | 3 | Brown |
| 10YR44 | 4 | 4 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR45 | 4 | 5 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR46 | 4 | 6 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR47 | 4 | 7 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR48 | 4 | 8 | Dark yellowish brown |
| 10YR50 | 5 | 0 | Grey |
| 10YR51 | 5 | 1 | Grey |
| 10YR52 | 5 | 2 | Greyish brown |
| 10YR53 | 5 | 3 | Brown |
| 10YR54 | 5 | 4 | Yellowish brown |
| 10YR55 | 5 | 5 | Yellowish brown |
| 10YR56 | 5 | 6 | Yellowish brown |
| 10YR57 | 5 | 7 | Yellowish brown |
| 10YR58 | 5 | 8 | Yellowish brown |
| 10YR60 | 6 | 0 | Grey |
| 10YR61 | 6 | 1 | Grey |
| 10YR62 | 6 | 2 | Light brownish grey |
| 10YR63 | 6 | 3 | Pale brown |
| 10YR64 | 6 | 4 | Light yellowish brown |
| 10YR65 | 6 | 5 | Brownish yellow |
| 10YR66 | 6 | 6 | Brownish yellow |
| 10YR67 | 6 | 7 | Brownish yellow |
| 10YR68 | 6 | 8 | Brownish yellow |
| 10YR70 | 7 | 0 | Light grey |
| 10YR71 | 7 | 1 | Light grey |
| 10YR72 | 7 | 2 | Light grey |
| 10YR73 | 7 | 3 | Very pale brown |
| 10YR74 | 7 | 4 | Very pale brown |
| 10YR75 | 7 | 5 | Yellow |
| 10YR76 | 7 | 6 | Yellow |
| 10YR77 | 7 | 7 | Yellow |
| 10YR78 | 7 | 8 | Yellow |
| 10YR80 | 8 | 0 | White |
| 10YR81 | 8 | 1 | White |
| 10YR82 | 8 | 2 | White |
| 10YR83 | 8 | 3 | Very pale brown |
| 10YR84 | 8 | 4 | Very pale brown |
| 10YR85 | 8 | 5 | Yellow |
| 10YR86 | 8 | 6 | Yellow |
| 10YR87 | 8 | 7 | Yellow |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | | | |
|--------|---|---|-------------------------|
| 10YR88 | 8 | 8 | Yellow |
| 2.5Y20 | 2 | 0 | Black |
| 2.5Y21 | 2 | 1 | Black |
| 2.5Y22 | 2 | 2 | Black |
| 2.5Y23 | 2 | 3 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y24 | 2 | 4 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y25 | 2 | 5 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y26 | 2 | 6 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y27 | 2 | 7 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y28 | 2 | 8 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y30 | 3 | 0 | Very dark grey |
| 2.5Y31 | 3 | 1 | Very dark grey |
| 2.5Y32 | 3 | 2 | Very dark greyish brown |
| 2.5Y33 | 3 | 3 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y34 | 3 | 4 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y35 | 3 | 5 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y36 | 3 | 6 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y37 | 3 | 7 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y38 | 3 | 8 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y40 | 4 | 0 | Dark grey |
| 2.5Y41 | 4 | 1 | Dark grey |
| 2.5Y42 | 4 | 2 | Dark greyish brown |
| 2.5Y43 | 4 | 3 | Dark greyish brown |
| 2.5Y44 | 4 | 4 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y45 | 4 | 5 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y46 | 4 | 6 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y47 | 4 | 7 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y48 | 4 | 8 | Olive brown |
| 2.5Y50 | 5 | 0 | Grey |
| 2.5Y51 | 5 | 1 | Grey |
| 2.5Y52 | 5 | 2 | Greyish brown |
| 2.5Y53 | 5 | 3 | Greyish brown |
| 2.5Y54 | 5 | 4 | Light olive brown |
| 2.5Y55 | 5 | 5 | Light olive brown |
| 2.5Y56 | 5 | 6 | Light olive brown |
| 2.5Y57 | 5 | 7 | Light olive brown |
| 2.5Y58 | 5 | 8 | Light olive brown |
| 2.5Y60 | 6 | 0 | Grey |
| 2.5Y61 | 6 | 1 | Grey |
| 2.5Y62 | 6 | 2 | Light brownish grey |
| 2.5Y63 | 6 | 3 | Light brownish grey |
| 2.5Y64 | 6 | 4 | Light yellowish brown |
| 2.5Y65 | 6 | 5 | Olive yellow |
| 2.5Y66 | 6 | 6 | Olive yellow |
| 2.5Y67 | 6 | 7 | Olive yellow |
| 2.5Y68 | 6 | 8 | Olive yellow |
| 2.5Y70 | 7 | 0 | Light grey |
| 2.5Y71 | 7 | 1 | Light grey |
| 2.5Y72 | 7 | 2 | Light grey |
| 2.5Y73 | 7 | 3 | Pale yellow |
| 2.5Y74 | 7 | 4 | Pale yellow |
| 2.5Y75 | 7 | 5 | Yellow |
| 2.5Y76 | 7 | 6 | Yellow |
| 2.5Y77 | 7 | 7 | Yellow |
| 2.5Y78 | 7 | 8 | Yellow |
| 2.5Y80 | 8 | 0 | White |
| 2.5Y81 | 8 | 1 | White |
| 2.5Y82 | 8 | 2 | White |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|---------------------|
| 2.5Y83 | 8 | 3 | Pale yellow |
| 2.5Y84 | 8 | 4 | Pale yellow |
| 2.5Y85 | 8 | 5 | Yellow |
| 2.5Y86 | 8 | 6 | Yellow |
| 2.5Y87 | 8 | 7 | Yellow |
| 2.5Y88 | 8 | 8 | Yellow |
| 2.5YR20 | 2 | 0 | Black |
| 2.5YR21 | 2 | 1 | Very dusky red |
| 2.5YR22 | 2 | 2 | Very dusky red |
| 2.5YR23 | 2 | 3 | Dark reddish brown |
| 2.5YR24 | 2 | 4 | Dark reddish brown |
| 2.5YR25 | 2 | 5 | Dark red |
| 2.5YR26 | 2 | 6 | Dark red |
| 2.5YR27 | 2 | 7 | Dark red |
| 2.5YR28 | 2 | 8 | Dark red |
| 2.5YR30 | 3 | 0 | Very dark grey |
| 2.5YR31 | 3 | 1 | Dusky red |
| 2.5YR32 | 3 | 2 | Dusky red |
| 2.5YR33 | 3 | 3 | Dark reddish brown |
| 2.5YR34 | 3 | 4 | Dark reddish brown |
| 2.5YR35 | 3 | 5 | Dark red |
| 2.5YR36 | 3 | 6 | Dark red |
| 2.5YR37 | 3 | 7 | Dark red |
| 2.5YR38 | 3 | 8 | Dark red |
| 2.5YR40 | 4 | 0 | Dark grey |
| 2.5YR41 | 4 | 1 | Weak red |
| 2.5YR42 | 4 | 2 | Weak red |
| 2.5YR43 | 4 | 3 | Reddish brown |
| 2.5YR44 | 4 | 4 | Reddish brown |
| 2.5YR45 | 4 | 5 | Red |
| 2.5YR46 | 4 | 6 | Red |
| 2.5YR47 | 4 | 7 | Red |
| 2.5YR48 | 4 | 8 | Red |
| 2.5YR50 | 5 | 0 | Grey |
| 2.5YR51 | 5 | 1 | Weak red |
| 2.5YR52 | 5 | 2 | Weak red |
| 2.5YR53 | 5 | 3 | Reddish brown |
| 2.5YR54 | 5 | 4 | Reddish brown |
| 2.5YR55 | 5 | 5 | Red |
| 2.5YR56 | 5 | 6 | Red |
| 2.5YR57 | 5 | 7 | Red |
| 2.5YR58 | 5 | 8 | Red |
| 2.5YR60 | 6 | 0 | Grey |
| 2.5YR61 | 6 | 1 | Pale red |
| 2.5YR62 | 6 | 2 | Pale red |
| 2.5YR63 | 6 | 3 | Light reddish brown |
| 2.5YR64 | 6 | 4 | Light reddish brown |
| 2.5YR65 | 6 | 5 | Light red |
| 2.5YR66 | 6 | 6 | Light red |
| 2.5YR67 | 6 | 7 | Light red |
| 2.5YR68 | 6 | 8 | Light red |
| 2.5YR70 | 7 | 0 | Grey |
| 2.5YR71 | 7 | 1 | Pale red |
| 2.5YR72 | 7 | 2 | Pale red |
| 2.5YR73 | 7 | 3 | Light reddish brown |
| 2.5YR74 | 7 | 4 | Light reddish brown |
| 2.5YR75 | 7 | 5 | Light red |
| 2.5YR76 | 7 | 6 | Light red |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|---------------------|
| 2.5YR77 | 7 | 7 | Light red |
| 2.5YR78 | 7 | 8 | Light red |
| 2.5YR80 | 8 | 0 | White |
| 2.5YR82 | 8 | 2 | Pinkish White |
| 2.5YR83 | 8 | 3 | Pinkish White |
| 5B41 | 4 | 1 | Dark bluish grey |
| 5B51 | 5 | 1 | Bluish grey |
| 5B61 | 6 | 1 | Bluish grey |
| 5B71 | 7 | 1 | Light bluish grey |
| 5BG41 | 4 | 1 | Dark greenish grey |
| 5BG51 | 5 | 1 | Greenish grey |
| 5BG61 | 6 | 1 | Greenish grey |
| 5BG71 | 7 | 1 | Light greenish grey |
| 5G41 | 4 | 1 | Dark greenish grey |
| 5G42 | 4 | 2 | Greyish green |
| 5G51 | 5 | 1 | Greenish grey |
| 5G52 | 5 | 2 | Greyish green |
| 5G61 | 6 | 1 | Greenish grey |
| 5G62 | 6 | 2 | Pale green |
| 5G71 | 7 | 1 | Light greenish grey |
| 5G72 | 7 | 2 | Pale green |
| 5GY41 | 4 | 1 | Dark greenish grey |
| 5GY51 | 5 | 1 | Greenish grey |
| 5GY61 | 6 | 1 | Greenish grey |
| 5GY71 | 7 | 1 | Light greenish grey |
| 5R20 | 2 | 0 | Black |
| 5R21 | 2 | 1 | Reddish black |
| 5R22 | 2 | 2 | Very dark red |
| 5R23 | 2 | 3 | Very dark red |
| 5R24 | 2 | 4 | Very dark red |
| 5R25 | 2 | 5 | Very dark red |
| 5R26 | 2 | 6 | Dark red |
| 5R27 | 2 | 7 | Dark red |
| 5R28 | 2 | 8 | Dark red |
| 5R30 | 3 | 0 | Very dark grey |
| 5R31 | 3 | 1 | Dark reddish grey |
| 5R32 | 3 | 2 | Dusky red |
| 5R33 | 3 | 3 | Dusky red |
| 5R34 | 3 | 4 | Dusky red |
| 5R35 | 3 | 5 | Dusky red |
| 5R36 | 3 | 6 | Dark red |
| 5R37 | 3 | 7 | Dark red |
| 5R38 | 3 | 8 | Dark red |
| 5R40 | 4 | 0 | Dark grey |
| 5R41 | 4 | 1 | Dark reddish grey |
| 5R42 | 4 | 2 | Weak red |
| 5R43 | 4 | 3 | Weak red |
| 5R44 | 4 | 4 | Weak red |
| 5R45 | 4 | 5 | Weak red |
| 5R46 | 4 | 6 | Red |
| 5R47 | 4 | 7 | Red |
| 5R48 | 4 | 8 | Red |
| 5R50 | 5 | 0 | Grey |
| 5R51 | 5 | 1 | Reddish grey |
| 5R52 | 5 | 2 | Weak red |
| 5R53 | 5 | 3 | Weak red |
| 5R54 | 5 | 4 | Weak red |
| 5R55 | 5 | 5 | Weak red |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|------------------|
| 5R56 | 5 | 6 | Red |
| 5R57 | 5 | 7 | Red |
| 5R58 | 5 | 8 | Red |
| 5R60 | 6 | 0 | Grey |
| 5R61 | 6 | 1 | Reddish grey |
| 5R62 | 6 | 2 | Pale red |
| 5R63 | 6 | 3 | Pale red |
| 5R64 | 6 | 4 | Pale red |
| 5R65 | 6 | 5 | Pale red |
| 5R66 | 6 | 6 | Light red |
| 5R67 | 6 | 7 | Light red |
| 5R68 | 6 | 8 | Light red |
| 5Y20 | 2 | 0 | Black |
| 5Y21 | 2 | 1 | Black |
| 5Y22 | 2 | 2 | Black |
| 5Y23 | 2 | 3 | Dark olive |
| 5Y24 | 2 | 4 | Dark olive |
| 5Y25 | 2 | 5 | Dark olive |
| 5Y26 | 2 | 6 | Dark olive |
| 5Y27 | 2 | 7 | Dark olive |
| 5Y28 | 2 | 8 | Dark olive |
| 5Y30 | 3 | 0 | Very dark grey |
| 5Y31 | 3 | 1 | Very dark grey |
| 5Y32 | 3 | 2 | Dark olive grey |
| 5Y33 | 3 | 3 | Dark olive |
| 5Y34 | 3 | 4 | Dark olive |
| 5Y35 | 3 | 5 | Dark olive |
| 5Y36 | 3 | 6 | Dark olive |
| 5Y37 | 3 | 7 | Dark olive |
| 5Y38 | 3 | 8 | Dark olive |
| 5Y40 | 4 | 0 | Dark grey |
| 5Y41 | 4 | 1 | Dark grey |
| 5Y42 | 4 | 2 | Olive grey |
| 5Y43 | 4 | 3 | Olive |
| 5Y44 | 4 | 4 | Olive |
| 5Y45 | 4 | 5 | Olive |
| 5Y46 | 4 | 6 | Olive |
| 5Y47 | 4 | 7 | Olive |
| 5Y48 | 4 | 8 | Olive |
| 5Y50 | 5 | 0 | Grey |
| 5Y51 | 5 | 1 | Grey |
| 5Y52 | 5 | 2 | Olive grey |
| 5Y53 | 5 | 3 | Olive |
| 5Y54 | 5 | 4 | Olive |
| 5Y55 | 5 | 5 | Olive |
| 5Y56 | 5 | 6 | Olive |
| 5Y57 | 5 | 7 | Olive |
| 5Y58 | 5 | 8 | Olive |
| 5Y60 | 6 | 0 | Grey |
| 5Y61 | 6 | 1 | Grey |
| 5Y62 | 6 | 2 | Light olive grey |
| 5Y63 | 6 | 3 | Pale olive |
| 5Y64 | 6 | 4 | Pale olive |
| 5Y65 | 6 | 5 | Olive yellow |
| 5Y66 | 6 | 6 | Olive yellow |
| 5Y67 | 6 | 7 | Olive yellow |
| 5Y68 | 6 | 8 | Olive yellow |
| 5Y70 | 7 | 0 | Light grey |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | | | |
|---------|-----|---|--------------------|
| 5Y71 | 7 | 1 | Light grey |
| 5Y72 | 7 | 2 | Light grey |
| 5Y73 | 7 | 3 | Pale yellow |
| 5Y74 | 7 | 4 | Pale yellow |
| 5Y75 | 7 | 5 | Yellow |
| 5Y76 | 7 | 6 | Yellow |
| 5Y77 | 7 | 7 | Yellow |
| 5Y78 | 7 | 8 | Yellow |
| 5Y80 | 8 | 0 | White |
| 5Y81 | 8 | 1 | White |
| 5Y82 | 8 | 2 | White |
| 5Y83 | 8 | 3 | Pale yellow |
| 5Y84 | 8 | 4 | Pale yellow |
| 5Y85 | 8 | 5 | Yellow |
| 5Y86 | 8 | 6 | Yellow |
| 5Y87 | 8 | 7 | Yellow |
| 5Y88 | 8 | 8 | Yellow |
| 5YR2.51 | 2.5 | 1 | Black |
| 5YR2.52 | 2.5 | 2 | Dark reddish brown |
| 5YR20 | 2 | 0 | Black |
| 5YR21 | 2 | 1 | Black |
| 5YR22 | 2 | 2 | Dark reddish brown |
| 5YR23 | 2 | 3 | Dark reddish brown |
| 5YR24 | 2 | 4 | Dark reddish brown |
| 5YR25 | 2 | 5 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR26 | 2 | 6 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR27 | 2 | 7 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR28 | 2 | 8 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR30 | 3 | 0 | Very dark grey |
| 5YR31 | 3 | 1 | Very dark grey |
| 5YR32 | 3 | 2 | Dark reddish brown |
| 5YR33 | 3 | 3 | Dark reddish brown |
| 5YR34 | 3 | 4 | Dark reddish brown |
| 5YR35 | 3 | 5 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR36 | 3 | 6 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR37 | 3 | 7 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR38 | 3 | 8 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR40 | 4 | 0 | Dark grey |
| 5YR41 | 4 | 1 | Dark grey |
| 5YR42 | 4 | 2 | Dark reddish grey |
| 5YR43 | 4 | 3 | Reddish brown |
| 5YR44 | 4 | 4 | Reddish brown |
| 5YR45 | 4 | 5 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR46 | 4 | 6 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR47 | 4 | 7 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR48 | 4 | 8 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR50 | 5 | 0 | Grey |
| 5YR51 | 5 | 1 | Grey |
| 5YR52 | 5 | 2 | Reddish grey |
| 5YR53 | 5 | 3 | Reddish brown |
| 5YR54 | 5 | 4 | Reddish brown |
| 5YR55 | 5 | 5 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR56 | 5 | 6 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR57 | 5 | 7 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR58 | 5 | 8 | Yellowish red |
| 5YR60 | 6 | 0 | Grey |
| 5YR61 | 6 | 1 | Grey |
| 5YR62 | 6 | 2 | Pinkish grey |

| | | | |
|--------|---|---|---------------------|
| 5YR63 | 6 | 3 | Light reddish brown |
| 5YR64 | 6 | 4 | Light reddish brown |
| 5YR65 | 6 | 5 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR66 | 6 | 6 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR67 | 6 | 7 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR68 | 6 | 8 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR70 | 7 | 0 | Light grey |
| 5YR71 | 7 | 1 | Light grey |
| 5YR72 | 7 | 2 | Pinkish grey |
| 5YR73 | 7 | 3 | Pink |
| 5YR74 | 7 | 4 | Pink |
| 5YR75 | 7 | 5 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR76 | 7 | 6 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR77 | 7 | 7 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR78 | 7 | 8 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR80 | 8 | 0 | White |
| 5YR81 | 8 | 1 | White |
| 5YR82 | 8 | 2 | Pinkish white |
| 5YR83 | 8 | 3 | Pink |
| 5YR84 | 8 | 4 | Pink |
| 5YR85 | 8 | 5 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR86 | 8 | 6 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR87 | 8 | 7 | Reddish yellow |
| 5YR88 | 8 | 8 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5R20 | 2 | 0 | Black |
| 7.5R21 | 2 | 1 | Black |
| 7.5R22 | 2 | 2 | Very dusky red |
| 7.5R23 | 2 | 3 | Very dusky red |
| 7.5R24 | 2 | 4 | Very dusky red |
| 7.5R25 | 2 | 5 | Dark red |
| 7.5R26 | 2 | 6 | Dark red |
| 7.5R27 | 2 | 7 | Dark red |
| 7.5R28 | 2 | 8 | Dark red |
| 7.5R30 | 3 | 0 | Very dark grey |
| 7.5R31 | 3 | 1 | Very dark grey |
| 7.5R32 | 3 | 2 | Dusky red |
| 7.5R33 | 3 | 3 | Dusky red |
| 7.5R34 | 3 | 4 | Dusky red |
| 7.5R35 | 3 | 5 | Dusky red |
| 7.5R36 | 3 | 6 | Dark red |
| 7.5R37 | 3 | 7 | Dark red |
| 7.5R38 | 3 | 8 | Dark red |
| 7.5R40 | 4 | 0 | Dark grey |
| 7.5R41 | 4 | 1 | Dark grey |
| 7.5R42 | 4 | 2 | Weak red |
| 7.5R43 | 4 | 3 | Weak red |
| 7.5R44 | 4 | 4 | Weak red |
| 7.5R45 | 4 | 5 | Weak red |
| 7.5R46 | 4 | 6 | Red |
| 7.5R47 | 4 | 7 | Red |
| 7.5R48 | 4 | 8 | Red |
| 7.5R50 | 5 | 0 | Grey |
| 7.5R51 | 5 | 1 | Grey |
| 7.5R52 | 5 | 2 | Weak red |
| 7.5R53 | 5 | 3 | Weak red |
| 7.5R54 | 5 | 4 | Weak red |
| 7.5R55 | 5 | 5 | Red |
| 7.5R56 | 5 | 6 | Red |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------------|
| 7.5R57 | 5 | 7 | Red |
| 7.5R58 | 5 | 8 | Red |
| 7.5R60 | 6 | 0 | Grey |
| 7.5R61 | 6 | 1 | Grey |
| 7.5R62 | 6 | 2 | Pale red |
| 7.5R63 | 6 | 3 | Pale red |
| 7.5R64 | 6 | 4 | Pale red |
| 7.5R65 | 6 | 5 | Light red |
| 7.5R66 | 6 | 6 | Light red |
| 7.5R67 | 6 | 7 | Light red |
| 7.5R68 | 6 | 8 | Light red |
| 7.5R70 | 7 | 0 | Grey |
| 7.5R71 | 7 | 1 | Grey |
| 7.5R72 | 7 | 2 | Pale red |
| 7.5R73 | 7 | 3 | Pale red |
| 7.5R74 | 7 | 4 | Pale red |
| 7.5R75 | 7 | 5 | Light red |
| 7.5R76 | 7 | 6 | Light red |
| 7.5R77 | 7 | 7 | Light red |
| 7.5R78 | 7 | 8 | Loght red |
| 7.5YR20 | 2 | 0 | Black |
| 7.5YR21 | 2 | 1 | Black |
| 7.5YR22 | 2 | 2 | Very dark brown |
| 7.5YR23 | 2 | 3 | Very dark brown |
| 7.5YR24 | 2 | 4 | Very dark brown |
| 7.5YR25 | 2 | 5 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR26 | 2 | 6 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR27 | 2 | 7 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR28 | 2 | 8 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR30 | 3 | 0 | Very dark grey |
| 7.5YR31 | 3 | 1 | Very dark grey |
| 7.5YR32 | 3 | 2 | Dark brown |
| 7.5YR33 | 3 | 3 | Dark brown |
| 7.5YR34 | 3 | 4 | Dark brown |
| 7.5YR35 | 3 | 5 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR36 | 3 | 6 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR37 | 3 | 7 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR38 | 3 | 8 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR40 | 4 | 0 | Dark grey |
| 7.5YR41 | 4 | 1 | Dark grey |
| 7.5YR42 | 4 | 2 | Brown |
| 7.5YR43 | 4 | 3 | Brown |
| 7.5YR44 | 4 | 4 | Brown |
| 7.5YR45 | 4 | 5 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR46 | 4 | 6 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR47 | 4 | 7 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR48 | 4 | 8 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR50 | 5 | 0 | Grey |
| 7.5YR51 | 5 | 1 | Grey |
| 7.5YR52 | 5 | 2 | Brown |
| 7.5YR53 | 5 | 3 | Brown |
| 7.5YR54 | 5 | 4 | Brown |
| 7.5YR55 | 5 | 5 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR56 | 5 | 6 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR57 | 5 | 7 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR58 | 5 | 8 | Strong brown |
| 7.5YR60 | 6 | 0 | Grey |
| 7.5YR61 | 6 | 1 | Grey |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|----------------|
| 7.5YR62 | 6 | 2 | Pinkish grey |
| 7.5YR63 | 6 | 3 | Pinkish grey |
| 7.5YR64 | 6 | 4 | Light brown |
| 7.5YR65 | 6 | 5 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR66 | 6 | 6 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR67 | 6 | 7 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR68 | 6 | 8 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR70 | 7 | 0 | Light grey |
| 7.5YR71 | 7 | 1 | Light grey |
| 7.5YR72 | 7 | 2 | Pinkish grey |
| 7.5YR73 | 7 | 3 | Pinkish grey |
| 7.5YR74 | 7 | 4 | Pink |
| 7.5YR75 | 7 | 5 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR76 | 7 | 6 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR77 | 7 | 7 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR78 | 7 | 8 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR80 | 8 | 0 | White |
| 7.5YR81 | 8 | 1 | White |
| 7.5YR82 | 8 | 2 | Pinkish yellow |
| 7.5YR83 | 8 | 3 | Pinkish white |
| 7.5YR84 | 8 | 4 | Pink |
| 7.5YR85 | 8 | 5 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR86 | 8 | 6 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR87 | 8 | 7 | Reddish yellow |
| 7.5YR88 | 8 | 8 | Reddish yellow |

Table codes: Domain C_O_AGGRADATION

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------|
| 0 | No aggradation |
| 1 | Present |
| X | Not apparent |

Table codes: Domain C_O_ASC

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------|
| AA | Red |
| AB | Brown |
| AC | Yellow |
| AD | Grey |
| AE | Black |
| AF | Dystrophic |
| AG | Mesotrophic |
| AH | Eutrophic |
| AI | Acidic |
| AJ | Acidic-Mottled |
| AK | Andic |
| AL | Aeric |
| AM | Aquic |
| AN | Anthroposols |
| AO | Arenic |
| AP | Argic |
| AQ | Argillaceous |
| AR | Basic |
| AS | Bauxitic |
| AT | Bleached |
| AU | Bleached-Acidic |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|----|-------------------------|
| AV | Bleached-Ferric |
| AW | Bleached-Leptic |
| AX | Bleached-Magnesian |
| AY | Bleached-Manganic |
| AZ | Bleached-Mottled |
| BA | Bleached-Sodic |
| BB | Bleached-Vertic |
| BC | Calcareous |
| BD | Calcic |
| BE | Chernic |
| BF | Chernic-Leptic |
| BG | Chromosolic |
| BH | Crusty |
| BI | Densic |
| BJ | Duric |
| BK | Pedalic |
| BL | Endoacidic |
| BM | Endic |
| BN | Episodic |
| BO | Endic-Pedal |
| BP | Endohypersodic |
| BQ | Epic |
| BR | Epihypersodic |
| BS | Epic-Pedal |
| BT | Extratidal |
| BU | Ferric |
| BV | Arenaceous |
| BW | Fibric |
| BX | Fluvic |
| BY | Fragic |
| BZ | Gypsic |
| CB | Calcarosolic |
| CC | Halic |
| CD | Haplic |
| CE | Hemic |
| CF | Histic |
| CG | Humic |
| CH | Chromosol |
| CI | Humic/Humosesquic |
| CJ | Humic/Sesquic |
| CK | Humose |
| CL | Humose-Magnesian |
| CM | Humose-Mottled |
| CN | Humose-Parapanic |
| CO | Humosesquic |
| CP | Hypervescent |
| CQ | Hypercalcic |
| CR | Hypernatric |
| CS | Hypersalic |
| CU | Epihypersodic-Epiacidic |
| CV | Hypocalcic |
| CW | Intertidal |
| CX | Kurosolic |
| CY | Leptic |
| CZ | Lithic |
| DA | Lithocalcic |
| DB | Magnesian |
| DC | Manganic |

| | |
|----|--------------------|
| DD | Marly |
| DF | Massive |
| DG | Melacic |
| DH | Melacic-Magnesian |
| DI | Melacic-Mottled |
| DJ | Melacic-Parapanic |
| DK | Melanic |
| DL | Melanic-Bleached |
| DM | Melanic-Mottled |
| DN | Melanic-Vertic |
| DO | Mellic |
| DP | Mesonatric |
| DQ | Mottled |
| DR | Subhumose |
| DS | Orthic |
| DT | Oxyaquic |
| DU | Paralithic |
| DV | Parapanic |
| DW | Peaty |
| DX | Peaty-Parapanic |
| DY | Pedal |
| DZ | Petrocalcic |
| EA | Petroferric |
| EB | Pipey |
| EC | Placic |
| ED | Redoxic |
| EE | Rendic |
| EF | Reticulate |
| EG | Salic |
| EH | Sapric |
| EI | Self-Mulching |
| EJ | Semiaquic |
| EK | Sesquic |
| EL | Shelly |
| EM | Silpanic |
| EN | Snuffy |
| EO | Sodic |
| EP | Episodic-Epiacidic |
| EQ | Sodosolic |
| ER | Stratic |
| ES | Subnatric |
| ET | Subplastic |
| EU | Sulfidic |
| EV | Sulfuric |
| EW | Supratidal |
| EX | Vertic |
| EY | Humose-Bleached |
| EZ | Melacic-Bleached |
| FA | Siliceous |
| FB | Supracalcic |
| FC | Melanic-Calcareous |
| FD | Natric |
| FF | Submelacic |
| FG | Submelanic |
| FH | Palic |
| FI | Ochric |
| FJ | Hypergyptic |
| FK | Ferric-Duric |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|----|-------------------------------|
| FL | Gypsic-Subplastic |
| FM | Epicalcareous-Epihypersodic |
| FN | Mottled-Subnatric |
| FO | Mottled-Mesonatric |
| FP | Mottled-Hypernatric |
| FQ | Dermosolic |
| FR | Kandosolic |
| FS | Terric |
| FT | Humose-Basic |
| FU | Melacic-Basic |
| FV | Melanic-Acidic |
| FW | Faunic |
| FX | Lutaceous |
| FY | Epicalcareous |
| FZ | Endocalcareous |
| GA | Epiacidic |
| GB | Epicalcareous-Endohypersodic |
| GC | Melacic-Reticulate |
| GD | Peaty-Placic |
| GE | Ferric-Petroferric |
| GF | Regolithic |
| GG | Episodic-Endoacidic |
| GH | Episodic-Epicalcareous |
| GI | Episodic-Endocalcareous |
| GJ | Epicalcareous-Endoacidic |
| GK | Epiacidic-Mottled |
| GL | Endoacidic-Mottled |
| GM | Endocalcareous-Endohypersodic |
| GN | Epihypersodic-Endoacidic |
| GO | Epihypersodic-Endocalcareous |
| GP | Magnesian-Natric |
| GQ | Episodic-Gypsic |
| GR | Rudosolic |
| GS | Epipedal |
| GT | Tenosolic |
| GU | Humose-Calcareous |
| GV | Lutic |
| GW | Ferric-Acidic |
| GX | Manganic-Acidic |
| GY | Humose-Acidic |
| GZ | Bleached-Orthic |
| HA | Melanic-Sodic |
| HB | Mottled-Sodic |
| HC | Ferric-Sodic |
| HD | Rudaceous |
| HE | Endocalcareous-Mottled |
| HF | Tephric |
| HG | Carbic |
| HH | Clastic |
| HI | Colluvic |
| HJ | Lithosolic |
| HK | Supraescent |
| HL | Episulfidic |
| HM | Episulfidic-Petrocalcic |
| HN | Densic-Placic |
| HO | Acidic-Sodic |
| HP | Palic-Acidic |
| HQ | Ochric-Acidic |

| | |
|----|-------------------------------|
| HR | Cumulic |
| HS | Hortic |
| HT | Garbic |
| HU | Urbic |
| HV | Dredgic |
| HW | Spolic |
| HX | Scalpic |
| HZ | Ashy |
| IA | Inceptic |
| IB | Epibasic |
| IC | Ceteric |
| ID | Subpeaty |
| IE | Effervescent |
| IF | Folic |
| IG | Humosesquic/Sesquic |
| IH | Humic/Alsilic |
| IJ | Modic |
| IK | Histic-Sulfidic |
| IL | Sequi-Nodular |
| IM | Calcenic |
| IN | Red-Orthic |
| IO | Brown-Orthic |
| IP | Yellow-Orthic |
| IQ | Grey-Orthic |
| IR | Black-Orthic |
| IS | Ferric-Reticulate |
| XX | Available Class Inappropriate |
| YY | Class Undetermined |
| ZZ | No Available Class |

Table codes: Domain C_O_ASC_CONF

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| - | No confidence level recorded. |
| 1 | All necessary analytical data are available. |
| 2 | Analytical data are incomplete but reasonable confidence. |
| 3 | No analytical data are available but confidence is fair. |
| 4 | No analytical data and little or no knowledge of this soil. |

Table codes: Domain C_O_ASC_FAM

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------|
| - | Not recorded |
| A | Thin |
| B | Medium |
| C | Thick |
| D | Very thick |
| E | Non-gravelly |
| F | Slightly gravelly |
| G | Gravelly |
| H | Moderately gravelly |
| I | Very gravelly |
| J | Peaty |
| K | Sandy |
| L | Loamy |
| M | Clay-loamy |
| N | Silty |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|---|-----------------|
| O | Clayey |
| P | Granular |
| Q | Fine |
| R | Medium fine |
| S | Very fine |
| T | Very shallow |
| U | Shallow |
| V | Moderately deep |
| W | Deep |
| X | Very deep |
| Y | Giant |

Table codes: Domain C_O_ASC_VERSION

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| 2 | The Australian Soil Classification 2nd approximation |
| 3 | The Australian Soil Classification 3rd approximation |
| 4 | The Australian Soil Classification 1st Edition |
| 5 | The Australian Soil Classification Revised Edition |

Table codes: Domain C_O_DEPTH_WATER_PREF

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------|
| + | Above soil surface |
| - | Below soil surface |
| 0 | No free water |

Table codes: Domain C_O_DRAINAGE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 1 | Very poorly drained |
| 2 | Poorly drained |
| 3 | Imperfectly drained |
| 4 | Moderately well drained |
| 5 | Well drained |
| 6 | Rapidly drained |

Table codes: Domain C_O_ER_STATE

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------------|
| A | Active |
| P | Partially stabilised |
| S | Stabilised |

Table codes: Domain C_O_EVALUATION

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| A | Determined by altimeter |
| E | Estimate |
| L | Levelled from survey datum |
| M | Interpolated from contour map with contour interval of 20 m or less |

Table codes: Domain C_O_FOREST_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| 1 | Non-rainforest |
| 2 | Rainforest |
| 3 | Mixture of rainforest and non-rainforest |
| 4 | Plantation |
| 5 | No vegetation |

Table codes: Domain C_O_GSG

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------------------|
| A | Alluvial soil |
| ACP | Acid peat |
| AH | Alpine humus soil |
| ALP | Alkaline peat |
| BC | Brown clay |
| BE | Black earth |
| BP | Brown podzolic soil |
| BRE | Brown earth |
| C | Chocolate soil |
| CM | Chernozem |
| DL | Desert loam |
| E | Euchrozem |
| ES | Earthy sand |
| GBK | Grey-brown calcareous soil |
| GBP | Grey-brown podzolic soil |
| GC | Grey clay |
| GE | Grey earth |
| GP | Gleyed podzolic soil |
| HG | Humic gley |
| HP | Humus podzol |
| K | Krasnozem |
| KRE | Calcareous red earth |
| KS | Calcareous sand |
| L | Lithosol |
| LP | Lateritic podzolic soil |
| NKB | Non-calcic brown soil |
| NP | Neutral peat |
| NSG | No suitable group |
| P | Podzol |
| PP | Peaty podzol |
| PS | Prairie soil |
| R | Rendzina |
| RBE | Red-brown earth |
| RBH | Red and brown hardpan soil |
| RC | Red clay |
| RE | Red earth |
| RK | Red calcareous soil |
| RP | Red podzolic soil |
| SB | Solonized brown soil |
| SC | Solodic soil |
| SDS | Solodized solonetz |
| SH | Soloth |
| SK | Solonchak |
| SS | Siliceous sand |
| SZ | Solonetz |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|----|----------------------|
| TR | Terra rossa soil |
| W | Wiesenboden |
| X | Xanthozem |
| YE | Yellow earth |
| YP | Yellow podzolic soil |

Table codes: Domain N_O_GULLY_DEPTH

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | <1.5 m | .75 | 0 | 1.5 |
| 2 | 1.5-3.0 m | 2.25 | 1.5 | 3 |
| 3 | >3 m | 3 | 3 | |

Table codes: Domain N_O_INUND_DEPTH

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | <50mm | 25 | 0 | 50 |
| 2 | 50-100mm | 75 | 50 | 100 |
| 3 | 100-300mm | 200 | 100 | 300 |
| 4 | 300mm-1m | 650 | 300 | 1000 |
| 5 | >1m | 1000 | 1000 | |

Table codes: Domain N_O_INUND_DUR

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | Less than 1 day | .5 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | Between 1 and 20 days | 10.5 | 1 | 20 |
| 3 | Between 20 and 120 days | 70 | 20 | 120 |
| 4 | More than 120 days | 120 | 120 | |

Table codes: Domain C_O_INUND_FREQ

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 0 | No inundation |
| 1 | Less than one per 100 years |
| 2 | One in 50-100 years |
| 3 | One in 10-50 years |
| 4 | One in 1-10 years |
| 5 | More than one per year |

Table codes: Domain N_O_INUND_RUNON_VEL

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| H | High velocity >300mm/s | 300 | 300 | |
| L | Low velocity <300mm/s | 150 | 0 | 300 |

Table codes: Domain C_O_MASS_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| 0 | No mass movement |
| 1 | Present |

Table codes: Domain C_O_MR_SAMPLED

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------|
| D | Depression |
| E | Elongate mound |
| F | Flat |
| K | Hummock |
| L | Elongate depression |
| M | Mound |
| S | Shelf |

Table codes: Domain C_O_NATURE

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| C | Characterisation |
| M | Composite |
| S | Single |

Table codes: Domain C_O_OTHER_ER_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| 0 | No erosion |
| 1 | Minor or present |
| 2 | Moderate |
| 3 | Severe |
| 4 | Very severe |
| X | Not apparent |

Table codes: Domain C_O_RF_COMPLEX

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------|
| C | Complex |
| S | Simple |
| X | Simple-complex |

Table codes: Domain C_O_RF_EMERGENTS

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| A | Emergent present is not sclerophyll |
| E | Emergent present is sclerophyll |

Table codes: Domain C_O_RF_FLOR_COMP

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------|
| M | Mixed |
| S | One or two species |
| X | Mixed + one species |

Table codes: Domain C_O_RF_INDICATOR

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------|
| 1 | Moss |
| 2 | Fern |
| 3 | Fan palm |
| 4 | Feather palm |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 5 | Vine |
| 6 | No dominant indicator growth form |

Table codes: Domain C_O_RF_LEAFSIZE

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------------|
| 1 | Macrophyll |
| 2 | Macrophyll-mesophyll |
| 3 | Mesophyll |
| 4 | Mesophyll-notophyll |
| 5 | Notophyll |
| 6 | Notophyll-microphyll |
| 7 | Microphyll |
| 8 | Microphyll-nanophyll |
| 9 | Nanophyll |

Table codes: Domain C_O_RILL_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------|
| 0 | No rill erosion |
| 1 | Minor |
| 2 | Moderate |
| 3 | Severe |

Table codes: Domain C_O_RUNOFF

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| 0 | No runoff |
| 1 | Very slow |
| 2 | Slow |
| 3 | Moderately rapid |
| 4 | Rapid |
| 5 | Very rapid |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SB_CONFIDENCE

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|
| A | Almost certain or certain |
| D | Dubious, doubtful |
| N | Not parent material |
| P | Probable |

Table codes: Domain N_O_SB_GRAINSIZE

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | <0.06mm | 0.03 | 0 | 0.06 |
| 2 | 0.06-2mm | 1.03 | 0.06 | 2.00 |
| 3 | >2mm | 2.00 | 2.00 | |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SB_MASS_ALT

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------|
| F | Ferruginized |
| K | Calcified |
| L | Kaolinized |
| O | Other |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SB_MASS_GEN_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| AC | Alcrete |
| AH | Artificially hardened materials |
| AL | Alluvium |
| AT | Anthropic materials |
| BE | Beach Sediment |
| BG | Biogenic rocks and materials |
| CD | Creep deposit |
| CH | Chemically hardened materials |
| CN | Concrete |
| CO | Colluvium |
| DR | Decomposed rock |
| ED | Eolian sediment |
| ES | Eolian sand |
| ET | Eolianite |
| EV | Evaporite |
| FC | Ferricrete |
| FI | Fill |
| GY | Gypsum |
| HA | Halite (rock salt) |
| IG | Igneous rocks |
| IN | Ignimbrite |
| KC | Calcrete |
| LA | Lacustrine sediment |
| LC | Silcrete |
| LD | Landslide deposit |
| LO | Loess |
| MA | Marine sediment |
| ME | Metamorphic rocks |
| MD | Mudflow deposit |
| MH | Masses hardened in the regolith |
| PA | Parna |
| PC | Porcellanite |
| PL | Plutonic rocks |
| PW | Partially weathered rock |
| RB | Red-brown hardpan |
| SA | Saprolite |
| SC | Chemical and organic sidimentary rocks |
| SD | Detrital sedimentary rocks |
| SE | Scree |
| SH | Sheet flow deposit |
| SO | Stabilised soil |
| SP | Pyroclastic rocks (including ignimbrite) |
| SR | Sedimentary rocks |
| TI | Till |
| UR | Unweathered rocks of the bedrock zone |
| US | Unconsolidated sediments |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|----|-----------------|
| VA | Volcanic ash |
| VO | Volcanic rocks |
| WR | Weathered rocks |

Table codes: Domain N_O_SB_MASS_SPAC_DIS

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| B | 300 mm-1 m | .65 | .3 | 1 |
| C | <50 mm | .025 | 0 | .05 |
| F | 50-300 mm | .175 | .05 | .3 |
| M | 1-3 m | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| S | >3 m | 3 | 3 | |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SB_MASS_STRENGTH

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------|
| E | Earth or soil |
| M | Moderately strong rock |
| S | Strong rock |
| VS | Very strong rock |
| VW | Very weak rock |
| W | Weak rock |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SB_OBS_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------------------|
| A | Auger boring |
| C | Undisturbed soil core |
| E | Existing vertical exposure |
| O | Outcrop |
| P | Soil pit |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SB_POROSITY

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| 0 | Non-porous, dense |
| 1 | Slightly porous |
| 2 | Porous |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SB_STRUCTURE

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------|
| B | Bedded |
| C | Concretionary |
| F | Fissile |
| L | Foliated |
| P | Platy |
| R | Vermicular |
| S | Vesicular |
| V | Massive |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SB_TEXTURE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| A | Amorphus |
| F | Fragmental |
| P | Porphyritic |
| X | Crystalline |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SCALD_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| 0 | No scalding |
| 1 | Minor scalding |
| 2 | Moderate scalding |
| 3 | Severe scalding |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SHEET_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| 0 | No sheet erosion |
| 1 | Minor |
| 2 | Moderate |
| 3 | Severe |
| X | Not apparent |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SOIL_DISTURB

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| 1 | No significant disturbance apparent |
| 2 | Disturbance of some of the soil surface |
| 3 | Complete soil disturbance by cultivation, heavy grazing or both |

Table codes: Domain C_O_SOIL_TAXONOMY

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------|
| A | Alfisol |
| AAQ | Aqualf |
| AAQAL | Albaqualf |
| AAQDU | Duraqualf |
| AAQFR | Fragiaqualf |
| AAQGL | Glossaqualf |
| AAQKA | Kandiaqualf |
| AAQNA | Natraqualf |
| AAQOC | Ochraqualf |
| AAQPN | Plinthaqualf |
| AAQUM | Umbrqualf |
| ABO | Boralf |
| ABOCR | Cryoboralf |
| ABOEU | Eutroboralf |
| ABOFR | Fragiboralf |
| ABOGL | Glossoboralf |
| ABONA | Natriboralf |
| ABOPA | Paleboralf |
| AUD | Udalf |
| AUDAG | Agrudalf |
| AUDFE | Ferrudalf |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|-------|---------------|
| AUDFR | Fragiudalf |
| AUDFS | Fraglossudalf |
| AUDGL | Glossudalf |
| AUDHA | Halpludalf |
| AUDKA | Kandiudalf |
| AUDKH | Kanhapludalf |
| AUDNA | Natrudalf |
| AUDPA | Paleudalf |
| AUDTR | Tropudalf |
| AUS | Ustalf |
| AUSDA | Durustalf |
| AUSHA | Haplustalf |
| AUSKA | Kandiustalf |
| AUSKH | Kanhaplustalf |
| AUSNA | Natrustalf |
| AUSPA | Paleustalf |
| AUSPN | Plinthustalf |
| AUSRH | Rhodustalf |
| AXE | Xeralf |
| AXEDU | Durixeralf |
| AXEFR | Fragixeralf |
| AXEHA | Haploxeralf |
| AXENA | Natrixeralf |
| AXEPA | Palexeralf |
| AXEPN | Plinthoxeralf |
| AXERH | Rhodoxeralf |
| D | Aridisol |
| DAR | Argid |
| DARDU | Durargid |
| DARHA | Haplargid |
| DARND | Nadurargid |
| DARNT | Natrargid |
| DARPA | Paleargid |
| DOR | Orthid |
| DORCL | Calciorthid |
| DORCM | Camborthid |
| DORDU | Durorthid |
| DORGY | Gypsiorthid |
| DORPA | Paleorthid |
| DORSA | Salorthid |
| E | Entisol |
| EAQ | Aquent |
| EAQCR | Cryaquent |
| EAQFL | Fluvaquent |
| EAQHA | Haplaquent |
| EAQHY | Hydraquent |
| EAQPS | Psammaquent |
| EAQSU | Sulfaquent |
| EAQTR | Tropaquent |
| EAR | Arent |
| EARAR | Arent |
| EFL | Fluvent |
| EFLCR | Cryofluvent |
| EFLTO | Torrifluvent |
| EFLTR | Tropofluvent |
| EFLUD | Udifluvent |
| EFLUS | Ustifluvent |
| EFLXE | Xerofluvent |

| | |
|-------|-----------------|
| EOR | Orthent |
| EORCR | Cryorthent |
| EORTO | Torriorthent |
| EORTR | Troporthent |
| EORUD | Udorthent |
| EORUS | Ustorthent |
| EORXE | Xerorthent |
| EPS | Psamment |
| EPSCR | Cryopsamment |
| EPSQU | Quartzipsamment |
| EPSTO | Torripsamment |
| EPSTR | Tropopsamment |
| EPSUD | Udipsamment |
| EPSUS | Ustipsamment |
| EPSXE | Xeropsamment |
| H | Histosol |
| HFI | Fibrist |
| HFIBO | Borofibrist |
| HFICR | Cryofibrist |
| HFILU | Luvifibrist |
| HFIME | Medifibrist |
| HFISP | Sphagnofibrist |
| HFITR | Tropofibrist |
| HFO | Folist |
| HFOBO | Borofolist |
| HFOCR | Cryofolist |
| HFOTR | Tropofolist |
| HHE | Hemist |
| HHEBO | Borohemist |
| HHECR | Cryohemist |
| HHELU | Luvihemist |
| HHEME | Medihemist |
| HHESI | Sulfihemist |
| HHESO | Sulfohemist |
| HHETR | Tropohemist |
| HSA | Saprist |
| HSABO | Borosaprist |
| HSACR | Cryosaprist |
| HSAME | Medisaprist |
| HSATR | Troposaprist |
| I | Inceptisol |
| IAN | Andept |
| IANCR | Cryandept |
| IANDU | Durandept |
| IANDY | Dystrandept |
| IANEU | Eutrandept |
| IANHY | Hydrandept |
| IANPK | Placandept |
| IANVI | Vitrandept |
| IAQ | Aqueot |
| IAQAN | Andaquept |
| IAQCR | Cryaquept |
| IAQFR | Fragiaquept |
| IAQHL | Halaquept |
| IAQHP | Haplaquept |
| IAQHU | Humaquept |
| IAQPK | Placaquept |
| IAQPN | Plinthaquept |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|-------|---------------|
| IAQSU | Sulfaquept |
| IAQTR | Tropaquept |
| IOC | Ochrept |
| IOCCR | Cryochrept |
| IOCDU | Durochrept |
| IOCDY | Dystrochrept |
| IOCEU | Eutrochrept |
| IOCFR | Fragiochrept |
| IOCUS | Ustochrept |
| IOCXF | Xerochrept |
| IPL | Plaggept |
| IPLPL | Plaggept |
| ITR | Tropept |
| ITRDY | Dystropept |
| ITREU | Eutropept |
| ITRHU | Humitropept |
| ITRSO | Sombritropept |
| ITRUS | Ustropept |
| IUM | Umbrept |
| IUMCR | Cryumbrept |
| IUMFR | Fragiumbrept |
| IUMHA | Haplumbrept |
| IUMXF | Xerumbrept |
| M | Mollisol |
| MAL | Alboll |
| MALAR | Argialboll |
| MALNA | Natralboll |
| MAQ | Aquoll |
| MAQAR | Argiaquoll |
| MAQCA | Calciaquoll |
| MAQCR | Cryaquoll |
| MAQDU | Duraquoll |
| MAQHA | Haplaquoll |
| MAQNA | Natraquoll |
| MBO | Boroll |
| MBOAR | Argiboroll |
| MBOCA | Calciboroll |
| MBOCR | Cryoboroll |
| MBOHA | Haploboroll |
| MBONA | Natriboroll |
| MBOPA | Paleboroll |
| MBOVE | Vermiboroll |
| MRE | Rendoll |
| MRERE | Rendoll |
| MUD | Udoll |
| MUDAR | Argiudoll |
| MUDHA | Hapludoll |
| MUDPA | Paleudoll |
| MUDVE | Vermudoll |
| MUS | Ustoll |
| MUSAR | Argiustoll |
| MUSCA | Calciustoll |
| MUSDU | Durustoll |
| MUSHA | Haplustoll |
| MUSNA | Natrustoll |
| MUSPA | Paleustoll |
| MUSVE | Vermustoll |
| MXE | Xeroll |

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| MXEAR | Argixeroll |
| MXECA | Calcixeroll |
| MXEDU | Durixeroll |
| MXEHA | Haploxeroll |
| MXENA | Natrixeroll |
| MXEPA | Palixeroll |
| O | Oxisol |
| OAQ | Aquox |
| OAQAC | Aeraquox |
| OAQPN | Plinthaquox |
| OAQUE | Eutraquox |
| OAQUM | Umbraquox |
| OPE | Perox |
| OPEAC | Acroperox |
| OPEEU | Eutroperox |
| OPEHA | Haploperox |
| OPEKA | Kandiperox |
| OPESO | Sombriperox |
| OTO | Torrox |
| OTOAC | Aerotorox |
| OTOEU | Eutrotorox |
| OTOHA | Haplotorox |
| UD | Udox |
| UDAC | Aerudox |
| UDEU | Eutrudox |
| UDHA | Hapludox |
| UDKA | Kandiudox |
| UDSO | Sombriudox |
| OUS | Ustox |
| OUSAC | Acrustox |
| OUSEU | Eustrustox |
| USHA | Haplustox |
| USKA | Kandiustox |
| USSO | Sombriustox |
| S | Spodosol |
| SAQ | Aquod |
| SAQCR | Cryaquod |
| SAQDU | Duraquod |
| SAQFR | Fragiaquod |
| SAQHA | Haplaquod |
| SAQPK | Placaquod |
| SAQSI | Sideraquod |
| SAQTR | Tropaquod |
| SFE | Ferrod |
| SFEFE | Ferrod |
| SHU | Humod |
| SHUCR | Cryohumod |
| SHUFR | Fragihumod |
| SHUHA | Haplohumod |
| SHUPK | Placohumod |
| SHUTR | Tropohumod |
| SOR | Orthod |
| SORCR | Cryorthod |
| SORFR | Fragiorthod |
| SORHA | Haplorthod |
| SORPK | Placorthod |
| SORTR | Troporthod |
| U | Ultisol |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|-------|----------------|
| UAQ | Aquult |
| UAQAL | Albaquult |
| UAQFR | Fragiaquult |
| UAQKA | Kandiaquult |
| UAQKH | Kanhaplaquult |
| UAQOC | Ochraquult |
| UAQPA | Paleaquult |
| UAQPN | Plinthaquult |
| UAQTR | Tropaquult |
| UAQUM | Umbraquult |
| UHU | Humult |
| UHUHA | Haplohumult |
| UHUKA | Kandihumult |
| UHUKH | Kanhaplohumult |
| UHUPN | Plinthohumult |
| UHUSO | Sombrihumult |
| UUD | Udult |
| UUDFR | Fragiudult |
| UUDHA | Hapludult |
| UUDKA | Kandiudult |
| UUDKH | Kanhapiudult |
| UUDPA | Paleudult |
| UUDPN | Plinthudult |
| UUDRH | Rhodudult |
| UUS | Ustult |
| UUSHA | Haplustult |
| UUSKA | Kandiustult |
| UUSKH | Kanhaplustukt |
| UUSPA | Paleustult |
| UUSPN | Plinthustult |
| UUSRH | Rhodustult |
| UXE | Xerult |
| UXEHA | Haploxerult |
| UXEPA | Palexerult |
| V | Vertisol |
| VTD | Torrert |
| VTOTO | Torrert |
| VUD | Udert |
| VUDCH | Chromudert |
| VUDPE | Pelludert |
| VUS | Ustert |
| VUSCH | Chromustert |
| VUSPE | Pellustert |
| VXE | Xerert |
| VXECH | Chromoxerert |
| VXEPE | Pelloxerert |

Table codes: Domain C_O_STBANK_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------|
| 0 | No stream bank erosion |
| 1 | Present |
| X | Not apparent |

Table codes: Domain C_O_TUNNEL_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| 0 | No tunnel erosion |
| 1 | Present |
| X | Not apparent |

Table codes: Domain C_O_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------------------|
| A | Auger boring |
| C | Undisturbed soil core |
| E | Existing vertical exposure |
| P | Soil pit |

Table codes: Domain C_O_WAVE_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------|
| 0 | No wave erosion |
| 1 | Present |
| X | Not apparent |

Table codes: Domain C_O_WIND_DEG

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| 0 | No wind erosion |
| 1 | Minor or present |
| 2 | Moderate |
| 3 | Severe |
| 4 | Very severe |
| X | Not apparent |

Table codes: Domain C_O_WIND_STABILITY

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Unlikely to erode with >30 km/h wind |
| 2 | Likely to erode with >30 km/h wind |

Table codes: Domain C_O_WIND_VISIBILITY

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| 0 | Full visibility |
| 1 | Visibility >100m |
| 2 | Visibility <100m |

Table codes: Domain C_PAN_CEMENTATION

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------|
| 0 | Uncemented |
| 1 | Weakly cemented |
| 2 | Moderately cemented |
| 3 | Strongly cemented |
| 4 | Very strongly cemented |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

Table codes: Domain C_PAN_CONTINUITY

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------|
| B | Broken |
| C | Continuous |
| D | Discontinuous |

Table codes: Domain C_PAN_STRUCTURE

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------|
| C | Concretionary |
| L | Platy |
| N | Nodular |
| R | Vermicular |
| S | Vesicular |
| V | Massive |

Table codes: Domain C_PAN_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| A | Alcrete |
| C | Organic pan |
| D | Duripan |
| E | Ferricrete |
| F | Fragipan |
| I | Thin ironpan |
| K | Calcrete |
| L | Silcrete |
| M | Manganiferous pan |
| N | Densipan |
| O | Other pans |
| R | Red-brown hardpan |
| T | Ortstein |
| V | Cultivation pan |
| Z | Zero or no pan |

Table codes: Domain C_PERMEABILITY

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------------|
| 1 | Very slowly permeable |
| 2 | Slowly permeable |
| 3 | Moderately permeable |
| 4 | Highly permeable |

Table codes: Domain C_PGM_STAT

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|
| B | Barely active to inactive |
| C | Continuously active |
| F | Frequently active |
| R | Relict |
| S | Seldom active |
| U | Unspecified |

Table codes: Domain N_PORE_ABUN

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 0 | None | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | Few; <1 per 100mm ² | 0.5 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | Common; 1-5 per 100mm ² | 3 | 1 | 5 |
| 3 | Many; >5 per 100mm ² | 5 | 5 | |
| 4 | Few; <1 per 0.01m ² | 0.5 | 0 | 1 |
| 5 | Common; 1-5 per 0.01m ² | 3 | 1 | 5 |
| 6 | Many; >5 per 0.01m ² | 5 | 5 | |

Table codes: Domain N_PORE_DIAMETER

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|----------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | Very fine; 0.075-1mm | 0.5375 | 0.075 | 1 |
| 2 | Fine; 1-2mm | 1.5 | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | Medium; 2-5mm | 3.5 | 2 | 5 |
| 4 | Coarse; >5mm | 5 | 5 | |

Table codes: Domain C_ROOT_ABUN

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 0 | No roots |
| 1 | Few |
| 2 | Common |
| 3 | Many |
| 4 | Abundant |

Table codes: Domain N_ROOT_SIZE

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | Very Fine | 0.5 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | Fine | 1.5 | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | Medium | 3.5 | 2 | 5 |
| 4 | Coarse | 5 | 5 | |

Table codes: Domain N_RO_ABUN

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 0 | No bedrock exposed | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | <2% bedrock exposed | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 2 | 2-10% bedrock exposed | 6 | 2 | 10 |
| 3 | 10-20% bedrock exposed | 15 | 10 | 20 |
| 4 | 20-50% bedrock exposed | 35 | 20 | 50 |
| 5 | >50% bedrock exposed | 75 | 50 | 100 |

Table codes: Domain C_SB_MINERAL_COMP

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| C | Carbonaceous material |
| D | Dark minerals |
| F | Feldspar |
| G | Glauconite |
| K | Carbonates (react with 1m HCl) |
| L | Clays (argillaceous) |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|---|--------------|
| M | Mica |
| Q | Quartz |
| S | Sesquioxides |
| Y | Gypsum |

Table codes: Domain C_SCON_STATUS

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------|
| C | Surface crust |
| F | Firm |
| G | Cracking |
| H | Hardsetting |
| L | Loose |
| M | Self-mulching |
| O | Other |
| P | Poached |
| R | Recently cultivated |
| S | Soft |
| T | Trampled |
| X | Surface flake |
| Y | Cryptogam surface |
| Z | Saline |

Table codes: Domain N_SEG_ABUN

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 0 | No segregations | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | Very few | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 2 | Few | 6 | 2 | 10 |
| 3 | Common | 15 | 10 | 20 |
| 4 | Many | 35 | 20 | 50 |
| 5 | Very many | 75 | 50 | 100 |

Table codes: Domain C_SEG_FORM

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| C | Concretions |
| F | Fragments |
| L | Laminae |
| N | Nodules |
| R | Root linings |
| S | Soft segregations |
| T | Tubules |
| V | Veins |
| X | Crystals |

Table codes: Domain C_SEG_MAGNETIC_ATTR

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------|
| M | Magnetic |
| N | Non-magnetic |

Table codes: Domain C_SEG_NATURE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------------|
| A | Aluminous |
| E | Earthy |
| F | Ferruginous |
| G | Ferruginous-organic |
| H | Organic (humified) |
| K | Calcareous |
| L | Argillaceous |
| M | Manganiferous |
| N | Ferromanganiferous |
| O | Other |
| S | Sulphurous |
| U | Unidentified |
| Y | Gypseous |
| Z | Saline (visible salt) |

Table codes: Domain N_SEG_SIZE

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | Fine | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 2 | Medium | 4 | 2 | 6 |
| 3 | Coarse | 13 | 6 | 20 |
| 4 | Very coarse | 40 | 20 | 60 |
| 5 | Extremely coarse | 60 | 60 | |

Table codes: Domain C_SEG_STRENGTH

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 1 | Weak |
| 2 | Strong |

Table codes: Domain C_STRENGTH

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| M | Moderately strong |
| S | Strong |
| W | Weak |

Table codes: Domain C_STRG_CLASS

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 0 | Loose |
| 1 | Very weak |
| 2 | Weak |
| 3 | Firm |
| 4 | Very firm |
| 5 | Strong |
| 6 | Very strong |
| 7 | Rigid |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

Table codes: Domain C_STR_CLOUDS_FRAGS

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| CL | Clod |
| FR | Fragment |

Table codes: Domain C_STR_COMPOUND_PED

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------|
| 1 | Largest peds |
| 2 | Next size peds |
| 3 | Next size peds |

Table codes: Domain C_STR_PED_GRADE

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------|
| G | Single grain |
| M | Moderate |
| S | Strong |
| V | Massive |
| W | Weak |

Table codes: Domain N_STR_PED_SIZE

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | <2 mm | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 2 | 2-5 mm | 3.5 | 2 | 5 |
| 3 | 5-10 mm | 7.5 | 5 | 10 |
| 4 | 10-20 mm | 15 | 10 | 20 |
| 5 | 20-50 mm | 35 | 20 | 50 |
| 6 | 50-100 mm | 75 | 50 | 100 |
| 7 | 100-200 mm | 150 | 100 | 200 |
| 8 | 200-500 mm | 350 | 200 | 500 |
| 9 | >500 mm | 500 | 500 | |

Table codes: Domain C_STR_PED_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| AB | Angular blocky |
| CA | Cast |
| CO | Columnar |
| GR | Granular |
| LE | Lenticular |
| PL | Platy |
| PO | Polyhedral |
| PR | Prismatic |
| SB | Subangular blocky |

Table codes: Domain C_S_ELEM_INC_SLOPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| A | Maximal |
| I | Minimal |
| N | Waning |
| X | Waxing |

Table codes: Domain C_S_ELEM_LOCATION

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| B | Bottom third of height of landform element |
| M | Middle third of height of landform element |
| T | Top third of height of landform element |

Table codes: Domain C_S_ELEM_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| ALC | Alcove |
| BAN | Bank |
| BAR | Bar |
| BEA | Beach |
| BEN | Bench |
| BER | Berm |
| BKP | Backplain |
| BOU | Blow out |
| BRI | Beach ridge |
| BRK | Breakaway |
| CBE | Channel bench |
| CFS | Cliff-foot slope |
| CIR | Cirque |
| CLI | Cliff |
| CON | Cone |
| COS | Cut-over surface |
| CRA | Crater |
| CUT | Cutface |
| DAM | Dam |
| DBA | Deflation basin |
| DDE | Drainage depression |
| DOC | Collapse doline |
| DOL | Solution doline |
| DUB | Barchan dune |
| DUC | Dunecrest |
| DUF | Linear or longitudinal (seif) dune |
| DUH | Hummocky (weakly oriented) dune |
| DUN | Dune |
| DUP | Parabolic dune |
| DUS | Duneslope |
| EMB | Embankment |
| EST | Estuary |
| FAN | Fan |
| FIL | Fill-top |
| FLD | Flood-out |
| FOO | Footslope |
| FOR | Foredune |
| GUL | Gully |
| HCR | Hillcrest |
| HSL | Hillslope |
| ITF | Intertidal flat |
| LAG | Lagoon |
| LAK | Lake |
| LDS | Landslide |
| LEV | Levee |
| LUN | Lunette |
| MAA | Maar |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|-----|------------------|
| MOU | Mound |
| OXB | Ox-bow |
| PED | Pediment |
| PIT | Pit |
| PLA | Plain |
| PLY | Playa |
| PST | Prior stream |
| REC | Risecrest |
| REF | Reef flat |
| RER | Residual rise |
| RES | Riseslope |
| RFL | Rock flat |
| RPL | Rock platform |
| SCA | Scarp |
| SCD | Scald |
| SCR | Scroll |
| SFS | Scarp-foot slope |
| SRP | Scroll plain |
| STB | Stream bed |
| STC | Stream channel |
| STF | Supratidal flat |
| SUS | Summit surface |
| SWL | Swale |
| SWP | Swamp |
| TAL | Talus |
| TDC | Tidal creek |
| TDF | Tidal flat |
| TEF | Terrace flat |
| TEP | Terrace plain |
| TOR | Tor |
| TRE | Trench |
| TUM | Tumulus |
| VLF | Valley flat |

Table codes: Domain C_S_MAP_REF_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------------|
| L | Latitude and longitude |
| M | Australian map grid (metric) |

Table codes: Domain C_S_MAP_SCALE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 1 | 1:1000 |
| 2 | 1:2500 |
| 3 | 1:5000 |
| 4 | 1:10000 |
| 5 | 1:25000 |
| 6 | 1:50000 |
| 7 | 1:100000 |
| 8 | 1:250000 |

Table codes: Domain N_S_MODAL_SLOPE

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| GE | Gently inclined | 6.5 | 3 | 10 |
| LE | Level | 0.5 | 0 | 1 |

| | | | | |
|----|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| MO | Moderately inclined | 21 | 10 | 32 |
| PR | Precipitous | 100 | 100 | |
| ST | Steep | 44 | 32 | 56 |
| VG | Very gently inclined | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| VS | Very steep | 78 | 56 | 100 |

Table codes: Domain C_S_MORPH_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------|
| C | Crest |
| D | Closed Depression |
| F | Flat |
| H | Hillock |
| L | Lower-slope |
| M | Mid-slope |
| R | Ridge |
| S | Simple-slope |
| U | Upper-slope |
| V | Open depression (vale) |

Table codes: Domain C_S_PATT_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------|
| ALF | Alluvial fan |
| ALP | Alluvial plain |
| ANA | Anastomatic plain |
| BAD | Badlands |
| BAR | Bar plain |
| BEA | Beach ridge plain |
| CAL | Caldera |
| CHE | Chenier plain |
| COR | Coral reef |
| COV | Covered plain |
| DEL | Delta |
| DUN | Dunefield |
| ESC | Escarpment |
| FLO | Flood plain |
| HIL | Hills |
| KAR | Karst |
| LAC | Lacustrine plain |
| LAV | Lava plain |
| LON | Longitudinal dunefield |
| LOW | Low hills |
| MAD | Made land |
| MAR | Marine plain |
| MEA | Meander plain |
| MET | Meteor crater |
| MOU | Mountains |
| PAR | Parabolic dunefield |
| PED | Pediment |
| PEP | Pediplain |
| PLA | Plain |
| PLT | Plateau |
| PLY | Playa plain |
| PNP | Peneplain |
| RIS | Rises |
| SAN | Sand plain |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| SHF | Sheet-flood fan |
| STA | Stagnant alluvial plain |
| TEL | Terraced land (alluvial) |
| TER | Terrace (alluvial) |
| TID | Tidal flat |
| VOL | Volcano |

Table codes: Domain N_S_RELIEF_CLASS

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|---------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| M | Very high | 300 | 300 | |
| H | High | 195 | 90 | 300 |
| L | Low | 60 | 30 | 90 |
| P | Extremely low | 4.5 | 0 | 9 |
| R | Very low | 19.5 | 9 | 30 |

Table codes: Domain C_S_REL_MS_CLASS

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| B | Badlands <9m >32% |
| B1 | Badlands 9-30m >56% |
| B2 | Badlands 30-90m >100% |
| GP | Gently undulating plains <9m 1-3% |
| GR | Gently undulating rises 9-30m 1-3% |
| LP | Level plain <1% |
| PH | Precipitous hills 90-300m >100% |
| PM | Precipitous mountains >300m >100% |
| RH | Rolling hills 90-300m 10-32% |
| RL | Rolling low hills 30-90m 10-32% |
| RM | Rolling mountains >300m 10-32% |
| RP | Rolling plains <9m 10-32% |
| RR | Rolling rises 9-30m 10-32% |
| SH | Steep hills 90-300m 32-56% |
| SL | Steep low hills 30-90m 32-56% |
| SM | Steep mountains >300m 32-56% |
| SR | Steep rises 9-30m 32-56% |
| UH | Undulating hills 90-300m 3-10% |
| UL | Undulating low hills 30-90m 3-10% |
| UP | Undulating plains <9m 3-10% |
| UR | Undulating rises 9-30m 3-10% |
| VH | Very steep hills 90-300m 56-100% |
| VL | Very steep low hills 30-90m 56-100% |
| VM | Very steep mountains >300m 56-100% |

Table codes: Domain N_S_SAMP_SIZE

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | <100g | 50 | 0 | 100 |
| 2 | 100-500g | 300 | 100 | 500 |
| 3 | 500-1000g | 750 | 500 | 1000 |
| 4 | 1000-5000g | 3000 | 1000 | 5000 |
| 5 | >5000g | 5000 | 5000 | |

Table codes: Domain C_S_SLOPE_CLASS

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------|
| CL | Cliffed |
| GE | Gently inclined |
| LE | Level |
| PR | Precipitous |
| ST | Steep |
| VG | Very gently sloped |
| VS | Very steep |

Table codes: Domain C_S_SLOPE_EVAL

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| A | Abney level or clinometer and tape |
| E | Estimate |
| P | Contour plan at 1:10000 or larger scale |
| T | Tripod-mounted instrument and staff |

Table codes: Domain C_S_STRM_CH_DEV

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| A | Alluvial |
| E | Erosional |
| I | Incipient |
| O | Absent |

Table codes: Domain C_S_STRM_CH_DIR_NET

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------|
| B | Bidirectional |
| C | Convergent |
| D | Divergent |
| F | Centrifugal |
| N | Non-directional |
| P | Centripetal |
| U | Unidirectional |

Table codes: Domain N_S_STRM_CH_DTOW

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| D | Deep | 10 | 0 | 20 |
| M | Moderately deep | 35 | 20 | 50 |
| S | Shallow | 100 | 50 | 150 |
| V | Very shallow | 150 | 150 | |

Table codes: Domain C_S_STRM_CH_MIG

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| F | Fixed |
| R | Rapidly migrating |
| S | Slowly migrating |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

Table codes: Domain C_S_STRM_CH_NET_INT

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| D | Disintegrated |
| I | Integrated |
| P | Interrupted (partial integration) |

Table codes: Domain C_S_STRM_CH_PATT

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------|
| D | Distributary |
| N | Non-tributary |
| R | Reticulated |
| T | Tributary |

Table codes: Domain N_S_STRM_CH_SPACING

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|---------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| AB | Absent or very rare | 2500 | 2500 | |
| SP | Sparse | 2042.5 | 1585 | 2500 |
| VW | Very widely spaced | 1292.5 | 1000 | 1585 |
| WS | Widely spaced | 812.5 | 625 | 1000 |
| MS | Moderately spaced | 512.5 | 400 | 625 |
| CS | Closely spaced | 325 | 250 | 400 |
| VC | Very closely spaced | 204 | 158 | 250 |
| NU | Numerous | 79 | 0 | 158 |

Table codes: Domain C_S_TYPE

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------------|
| F | Free survey site |
| G | Grid site |
| M | Soil property monitoring |
| T | Transect |

Table codes: Domain C_Tech_REF

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| 1 | Australian Soil and Land Survey, Field Handbook First Edition |
| 2 | Australian Soil and Land Survey, Field Handbook Second Edition |
| 3 | Australian Soil and Land Survey, Field Handbook Third Edition |

Table codes: Domain C_VSTR_CODE

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------|
| CL | Continuum Lower |
| CM | Continuum Mid |
| L | Lower |
| M | Mid |
| T | Tallest |

Table codes: Domain C_VSTR_COVER_CLASS

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------|
| D | Closed or dense |
| I | Isolated plants |
| L | Isolated clumps |
| M | Mid-dense |
| S | Sparse |
| V | Very sparse |

Table codes: Domain C_VSTR_GROWTH_FORM

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------|
| A | Cycad |
| C | Chenopod shrub |
| D | Sod grass |
| E | Fern |
| F | Forb |
| G | Tussock grass |
| H | Hummock grass |
| L | Vine |
| M | Tree mallee |
| N | Lichen |
| O | Moss |
| P | Palm |
| R | Rush |
| S | Shrub |
| T | Tree |
| V | Sedge |
| W | Liverwort |
| X | Xanthorhea |
| Y | Malle shrub |
| Z | Heath shrub |

Table codes: Domain N_VSTR_HEIGHT_CLASS

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value | High value |
|-------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | <0.25m | 0.125 | 0 | 0.25 |
| 2 | 0.26-0.5m | 0.375 | 0.25 | 0.5 |
| 3 | 0.51-1m | 0.75 | 0.5 | 1 |
| 4 | 1.01-3m | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| 5 | 3.01-6m | 4.5 | 3 | 6 |
| 6 | 6.01-12m | 9 | 6 | 12 |
| 7 | 12.01-20m | 16 | 12 | 20 |
| 8 | 20.01-35m | 27.5 | 20 | 35 |
| 9 | >35.01m | 35 | 35 | |

Table LAB_METHODS

| Code | Lab property code | Description | Units | Reference |
|---------|-------------------|---|-------|-------------|
| 10_BC | SULFUR | Bicarbonate-extractable sulfur. Keay, Menage and Dean (1972) | | |
| 10_HCL | SULFUR | Total element - S(%) - By boiling HCl | % | |
| 10A_HF+ | SULFUR | Total element - S(%) - HF/HClO4 Digest | % | |
| 10A_NR | SULFUR | Total element - S(%) - Not recorded | % | |
| 10A1 | SULFUR | Total sulfur - S(%) - X-ray fluorescence | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 10B | SULFUR | Extractable sulfur (mg/kg) - Phosphate extractable sulfur | mg/kg | |
| 10B_NR | SULFUR | Extractable sulfur (mg/kg) - Not recorded | mg/kg | |
| 10B1 | SULFUR | Calcium phosphate-extractable sulfur - manual distillation | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 10B2 | SULFUR | Calcium phosphate-extractable sulfur - automated distillation | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 10B3 | SULFUR | Calcium phosphate-extractable sulfur - ICPAES | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 10B4 | SULFUR | Calcium phosphate-extractable sulfur - ion chromatography | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 10C1 | SULFUR | Calcium phosphate-extractable sulfur - ICPAES, + charcoal (CPC-S) | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 10D1 | SULFUR | Potassium chloride - 40 sulfur (KCl-40)-S | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | | | | |
|------------|----------------|---|----------|-------------|
| 11A1 | GYPSUM | Total gypsum | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 11A2 | GYPSUM | Total gypsum - MIR reflectance spectroscopy | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 12_HCL_CU | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Cu(mg/kg) - Total acid(HCl) | mg/kg | |
| 12_HCL_FE | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Fe(%) - Total acid(HCl) extractable Fe | % | |
| 12_HCL_FEO | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Fe(%) - Total acid(HCl) extractable Fe2O3 | % | |
| 12_HCL_MN | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Mn(mg/kg) - Total acid(HCl) | mg/kg | |
| 12_HCL_ZN | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Zn(mg/kg) - Total acid(HCl) | mg/kg | |
| 12_HF_CU | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Cu(mg/kg) - HF/HClO4 Digest | mg/kg | |
| 12_HF_FE | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Fe(%) - HF/HClO4 Digest | % | |
| 12_HF_MN | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Mn(mg/kg) - HF/HClO4 Digest | mg/kg | |
| 12_HF_ZN | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Zn(mg/kg) - HF/HClO4 Digest | mg/kg | |
| 12_HF_FEO | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Fe(%) - HF/HClO4 Digest(Fe2O3) | % | |
| 12_NR_CU | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Cu(mg/kg) - Not recorded | mg/kg | |
| 12_NR_FE | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Fe(%) - Not recorded | % | |
| 12_NR_MN | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Mn(mg/kg) - Not recorded | mg/kg | |
| 12_NR_ZN | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Zn(mg/kg) - Not recorded | mg/kg | |
| 12_XRF_CU | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Cu(mg/kg) - X-Ray Fluorescence | mg/kg | |
| 12_XRF_FE | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Fe(%) - X-Ray Fluorescence | % | |
| 12_XRF_FEO | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Fe(%) - X-Ray Fluorescence(Fe2O3) | % | |
| 12_XRF_MN | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Mn(mg/kg) - X-Ray Fluorescence | mg/kg | |
| 12_XRF_ZN | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total element - Zn(mg/kg) - X-Ray Fluorescence | mg/kg | |
| 12A1_AL | AL | DTPA - extractable aluminium | mg/kg | |
| 12A1_CU | CU | DTPA - extractable copper, zinc, manganese and iron | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 12A1_FE | FE | DTPA - extractable copper, zinc, manganese and iron | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 12A1_MN | MN | DTPA - extractable copper, zinc, manganese and iron | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 12A1_ZN | ZN | DTPA - extractable copper, zinc, manganese and iron | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 12B1_CU | CU | Ammonium bicarbonate/EDTA - extractable copper and zinc | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 12B1_ZN | ZN | Ammonium bicarbonate/EDTA - extractable copper and zinc | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 12C1 | BORON | Calcium chloride extractable boron - manual colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 12C2 | BORON | Calcium chloride extractable boron - ICPAES | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 12D1_CU | CU | 0.1 M HCl - extractable copper, zinc, manganese and iron | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 12D1_FE | FE | 0.1 M HCl - extractable copper, zinc, manganese and iron | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 12D1_MN | MN | 0.1 M HCl - extractable copper, zinc, manganese and iron | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 12D1_ZN | ZN | 0.1 M HCl - extractable copper, zinc, manganese and iron | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 12E1 | MO | Calcium chloride - extractable Mo | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 13_C_FE | FE | Extractable Fe(%) - Method recorded as C | % | |
| 13_NR_AL | AL | Extractable Al(%) - Not recorded | % | |
| 13_NR_FE | FE | Extractable Fe(%) - Not recorded | % | |
| 13A1_AL | AL | Oxalate-extractable iron, aluminium and silicon | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 13A1_FE | FE | Oxalate-extractable iron, aluminium and silicon | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 13A1_MN | MN | Oxalate-extractable manganese | % | |
| 13A1_SI | SI | Oxalate-extractable iron, aluminium and silicon | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 13B1_AL | AL | Pyrophosphate-extractable iron and aluminium | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 13B1_FE | FE | Pyrophosphate-extractable iron and aluminium | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 13C_C_FE | FE | Extractable Fe(Free) % - Method recorded as C | % | |
| 13C1_AL | AL | Citrate/dithionite-extractable iron and aluminium | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 13C1_FE | FE | Citrate/dithionite-extractable iron and aluminium | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 13C1_FE2O3 | FE | Extractable Fe (Free) % - Citrate/Dithionite Extractable Fe2O3 | % | |
| 13C1_MN | MN | Citrate/dithionite-extractable manganese | % | |
| 13C1_SI | SI | Citrate/dithionite-extractable silicon | % | |
| 13D1 | SI | Acid-extractable soil silicon - automated colour | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 13D2 | SI | Acid-extractable soil silicon - ICPAES | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 14A1 | SE | Saturation extract - filter suction | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14A2 | SE | Saturation extract - automatic extractor | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14A3 | SE | Saturation extract - centrifuge, closed system | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14A4 | SE | Saturation extract - centrifuge, Gillman | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14B1 | EC | Electrical conductivity/SE | dS/m | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14C1 | PH/SE | pH/SE | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14D1_BC | BICARB/SE | Bicarbonate/SE and carbonate/SE - potentiometric titration | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14D1_C | CARB/SE | Bicarbonate/SE and carbonate/SE - potentiometric titration | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14D2_BC | BICARB/SE | Bicarbonate/SE and carbonate/SE - indicator method | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14D2_C | CARB/SE | Bicarbonate/SE and carbonate/SE - indicator method | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14E1 | CHLORIDE/SE | Chloride/SE - potentiometric titration | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14E2 | CHLORIDE/SE | Chloride/SE - ion chromatography | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14E2a | CHLORIDE/SE | Chloride/SE - ion chromatography (chemical suppression of eluent conductivity) | mequiv/L | ASLSH SCM |
| 14E2b | CHLORIDE/SE | Chloride/SE - ion chromatography (single column with electronic suppression of eluent conductivity) | mequiv/L | ASLSH SCM |
| 14E3 | CHLORIDE/SE | Chloride/SE - ICPAES | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14F1 | SULFATE/SE | Sulfate/SE - ICPAES | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14F2 | SULFATE/SE | Sulfate/SE - turbidimetric | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14F3 | SULFATE/SE | Sulfate/SE - gravimetric | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14F4 | SULFATE/SE | Sulfate/SE - automated colour | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14F5 | SULFATE/SE | Sulfate/SE - ion chromatography | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14F5a | SULFATE/SE | Sulfate/SE - ion chromatography (chemical suppression of eluent conductivity) | mequiv/L | ASLSH SCM |
| 14F5b | SULFATE/SE | Sulfate/SE - ion chromatography (single column with electronic suppression of eluent conductivity) | mequiv/L | ASLSH SCM |
| 14G1 | FLUORIDE/SE | Fluoride/SE - specific ion electrode | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14G2 | FLUORIDE/SE | Fluoride/SE - ion chromatography | mequiv/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14G2a | FLUORIDE/SE | Fluoride/SE - ion chromatography (chemical suppression of eluent conductivity) | mequiv/L | ASLSH SCM |
| 14G2b | FLUORIDE/SE | Fluoride/SE - ion chromatography (single column with electronic suppression of eluent conductivity) | mequiv/L | ASLSH SCM |
| 14H1_CA | SOL_BASES_CA | Soluble bases/SE (Ca,Mg,K,Na) | mg/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14H1_K | SOL_BASES_K | Soluble bases/SE (Ca,Mg,K,Na) | mg/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14H1_MG | SOL_BASES_MG | Soluble bases/SE (Ca,Mg,K,Na) | mg/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 14H1_NA | SOL_BASES_NA | Soluble bases/SE (Ca,Mg,K,Na) | mg/L | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15_BASES | ECEC | Sum of Ex. cations + Ex. acidity - Sum of basic exch. cations | meq/100g | |
| 15_HSK_CEC | CEC | CEC - meq per 100g of soil - HOSK | meq/100g | |
| 15_NR | ECEC | Sum of Ex. cations + Ex. acidity - Not recorded | meq/100g | |
| 15_NR_AL | EXCH_ACIDITY | Aluminium Cation - meq per 100g of soil - Not recorded | meq/100g | |
| 15_NR_CA | EXCH_BASES_CA | Exch. basic cations (Ca++) - meq per 100g of soil - Not recorded | meq/100g | |
| 15_NR_CEC | CEC | CEC - meq per 100g of soil - Not recorded | meq/100g | |
| 15_NR_H | EXCH_H | Hydrogen Cation - meq per 100g of soil - Not recorded | meq/100g | |
| 15_NR_K | EXCH_BASES_K | Exch. basic cations (K++) - meq per 100g of soil - Not recorded | meq/100g | |
| 15_NR_MG | EXCH_BASES_MG | Exch. basic cations (Mg++) - meq per 100g of soil - Not recorded | meq/100g | |
| 15_NR_NA | EXCH_BASES_NA | Exch. basic cations (Na++) - meq per 100g of soil - Not recorded | meq/100g | |
| 15_UB_CA | EXCH_BASES_CA | Exch. basic cations (Ca++) - meq per 100g of soil - 1M Ammonium Chloride Un-buffered | meq/100g | |
| 15_UB_CEC | EXCH_BASES_CEC | CEC - meq per 100g of soil - 1M Ammonium Chloride Un-buffered | meq/100g | |
| 15_UB_K | EXCH_BASES_K | Exch. basic cations (K++) - meq per 100g of soil - 1M Ammonium Chloride Un-buffered | meq/100g | |
| 15_UB_MG | EXCH_BASES_MG | Exch. basic cations (Mg++) - meq per 100g of soil - 1M Ammonium Chloride Un-buffered | meq/100g | |
| 15_UB_NA | EXCH_BASES_NA | Exch. basic cations (Na++) - meq per 100g of soil - 1M Ammonium Chloride Un-buffered | meq/100g | |
| 15A1_CA | EXCH_BASES_CA | Exchangeable bases (Ca2+,Mg2+,Na+,K+) - 1M ammonium chloride at pH 7.0, no pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15A1_K | EXCH_BASES_K | Exchangeable bases (Ca2+,Mg2+,Na+,K+) - 1M ammonium chloride at pH 7.0, no pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15A1_MG | EXCH_BASES_MG | Exchangeable bases (Ca2+,Mg2+,Na+,K+) - 1M ammonium chloride at pH 7.0, no pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15A1_NA | EXCH_BASES_NA | Exchangeable bases (Ca2+,Mg2+,Na+,K+) - 1M ammonium chloride at pH 7.0, no pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15A2_CA | EXCH_BASES_CA | Exchangeable bases- 1M ammonium chloride at pH 7.0, pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15A2_CEC | EXCH_BASES_CEC | Exchangeable bases- 1M ammonium chloride at pH 7.0, pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |

[illegible]

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | | | | |
|-----------|-----------------------|---|---------------|------------------|
| 15E3_K | EXCH_BASES_K | Exchangeable bases, CEC and AEC by compulsive exchange, adjusted for soluble sodium | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15E3_MG | EXCH_BASES_MG | Exchangeable bases, CEC and AEC by compulsive exchange, adjusted for soluble sodium | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15E3_NA | EXCH_BASES_NA | Exchangeable bases, CEC and AEC by compulsive exchange, adjusted for soluble sodium | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15F1_CA | EXCH_BASES_CA | Exchangeable bases by 0.01m (AgTU)+, no pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15F1_CEC | EXCH_BASES_CEC | Exchangeable bases by 0.01m (AgTU)+, no pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15F1_K | EXCH_BASES_K | Exchangeable bases by 0.01m (AgTU)+, no pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15F1_MG | EXCH_BASES_MG | Exchangeable bases by 0.01m (AgTU)+, no pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15F1_NA | EXCH_BASES_NA | Exchangeable bases by 0.01m (AgTU)+, no pretreatment for soluble salts | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15F2 | EXCH_AL | Exchangeable aluminium by 0.01m (AgTU)+ | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15F2_AL | EXCH_AL | Extractable Al (%) - Silver Thiorea | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15F3 | CEC | CEC by 0.01m (AgTU)+ | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15F4 | EXCH_AL | Exchangeable aluminium by 1M ammonium acetate (pH 5.8). Abdullah and Riley (1966). | meq/100g | |
| 15G_C | EXCH_ACIDITY | Exchange acidity (hydrogen and aluminium) - meq per 100g of soil - By 1M KCl exch. acidity by titration to pH 8.4 | meq/100g | |
| 15G_C_AL1 | EXCH_AL | Exchangeable aluminium - meq per 100g of soil - Aluminium By difference of C and A or B | meq/100g | |
| 15G_C_AL2 | EXCH_AL | Exchangeable aluminium - meq per 100g of soil - Aluminium By KCl extraction and determination By AAS | meq/100g | |
| 15G_C_H1 | EXCH_H | Exchangeable hydrogen - meq per 100g of soil - Hydrogen By back titration of A or B | meq/100g | |
| 15G_C_H2 | EXCH_H | Exchangeable hydrogen - meq per 100g of soil - Hydrogen By lime water, P-nitrophenol buffer at pH 7.0 | meq/100g | |
| 15G_H | EXCH_H | Hydrogen Cation - meq per 100g of soil - 1M KCl Exch. acidity By titration to pH 8.4 | meq/100g | |
| 15G1 | EXCH_ACIDITY | Exchange acidity (hydrogen + aluminium) by 1M potassium chloride | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15G1_AL | EXCH_AL | Aluminium Cation - meq per 100g of soil - 1M KCl Exch. Acidity By titration to pH 8.0 | meq/100g | |
| 15G1_H | EXCH_H | Hydrogen Cation - meq per 100g of soil - 1M KCl Exch. Acidity By titration to pH 8.0 | meq/100g | |
| 15H1 | EXCH_ACIDITY | Exchange acidity by TEA | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15I1 | CEC | CEC measurement - distillation of ammonium ions | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15I2 | CEC | CEC measurement - automated determination of ammonium ions | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15I3 | CEC | CEC measurement - automated determination of ammonium and chloride ions | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15I4 | CEC | CEC measurement - titration of ammonium and chloride ions | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15J_BASES | BASES | Sum of Bases | meq/100g | |
| 15J_CEC | CEC | Sum of Cations | meq/100g | |
| 15J_H | ECEC | Sum of Ex. cations + Ex. acidity - Sum of basic exch. cations and exch. (Hydrogen) | meq/100g | |
| 15J1 | CEC | Effective CEC | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15JG | CEC | Effective CEC using 15G1 for exchangeable acidity | meq/100g | |
| 15JH | CEC | Effective CEC using 15H1 for exchangeable acidity | meq/100g | |
| 15K1 | CEC | CEC measurement - pH 8.2 | meq/100g | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15L1 | BSP | Base saturation percentage (BSP) | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15M1 | CATION_RATIO | Cation ratio | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15N1 | ESP | Exchangeable sodium percentage (ESP) | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 15O1 | AL_SAT | Percentage aluminium saturation | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 16A1 | LIME_RATE | Calculated lime rate - from exchangeable aluminium | kg/ha 10cm | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 16B1 | LIME_RATE | Calculated lime rate - Cregan | kg/ha 10cm | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 16C1 | LIME_REQ | Lime requirement - Mehlich single buffer | t/ha 20cm | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 16D1 | LIME_REQ | Lime requirement - Dunn titration curves | t/ha 20cm | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 17A1 | TOTAL_ELEMENT | Total element - X-ray fluorescence | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 17A2 | TOTAL_ELEMENT | Total element - microwave assisted digestion, determination by AAS | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 17B1 | TOTAL_ELEMENT | Pseudo-total element - reverse aqua regia block digestion, determination by AAS | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 17B2 | TOTAL_ELEMENT | Pseudo-total element - reverse aqua regia digestion, determination by atomic spectrometry | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 17C1 | TOTAL_ELEMENT | Pseudo-total element - conventional aqua regia block digestion, determination by atomic spectrometry | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 18A1 | POTASSIUM | Bicarbonate-extractable potassium | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 18B1 | POTASSIUM | Hydrochloric acid - extractable potassium | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 18B2 | POTASSIUM | Sulfuric acid (10%) - extractable potassium | mg/kg | |
| 18C1 | POTASSIUM | Boiling 1 M nitric acid - extractable potassium | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 18D1 | CD | 0.1 M calcium chloride - extractable Cadmium | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 18E1 | CD | 0.01 M calcium chloride - extractable Cadmium | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 18E2 | POTASSIUM | Fluoride-extractable potassium (Bray 1-K) - AAS | mg/kg | |
| 18F1 | EXTRACTABLE_ELEMENT S | Mehlich 3 - extractable elements (P, Ca, Mg, Na, K, Fe, Cu, Mn, Zn, B, S, Al) | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 18F2 | POTASSIUM | Mehlich 3 - extractable potassium - colour finish | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 18G1 | POTASSIUM | Reserve soil K+ by copper-modified sodium tetraphenylboron extraction | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 19_COL | CARBONATES | Carbonates - Collins Calcmeter | % | |
| 19A1 | CARBONATES | Carbonates - rapid titration | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 19B_NR | CARBONATES | Calcium Carbonate (CaCO3) - Not recorded | % | |
| 19B1 | CARBONATES | Carbonates - manometric | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 19B2 | CARBONATES | Carbonates - transducer | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 19C1 | CARBONATES | Spot field test for the presence of soil carbonates with dilute HCl | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 19C2 | CARBONATES | Field test for soil carbonates with dilute HCl and effervescence class assessment | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 2_LOI | LOSS_ON_IGNITION | Loss on Ignition (%) | % | (method 6G1 SCM) |
| 20A1 | SULFUR | Chromium reducible S | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20B1 | TAA | SPOCAS acid trail - titratable actual acidity (TAA) | mol(H+)/t | ASLSH SCM |
| 20C1_ANC | ANC | SPOCAS acid trail - titratable peroxide acidity (TPA) and Net Acid Neutralising Capacity (ANC) | mol(H+)/t | ASLSH SCM |
| 20C1_TPA | TPA | SPOCAS acid trail - titratable peroxide acidity (TPA) and net acid neutralising capacity (ANC) | mol(H+)/t | ASLSH SCM |
| 20D1_CA | CA | 1 M KCl - extractable S, Ca, Mg | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20D1_MG | MG | 1 M KCl - extractable S, Ca, Mg | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20D1_S | SULFUR | 1 M KCl - extractable S, Ca, Mg | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20E1_CA | CA | 1 M KCl - extractable S, Ca, Mg after peroxide oxidation | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20E1_MG | MG | 1 M KCl - extractable S, Ca, Mg after peroxide oxidation | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20E1_S | SULFUR | 1 M KCl - extractable S, Ca, Mg after peroxide oxidation | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20F1 | SULFUR | Sulfur - 4 M HCl extraction, ICPAES | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20F2 | SULFUR | Sulfur - 4 M HCl extraction, ion chromatography | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20G1 | SULFUR | Peroxide residual acid soluble sulfur | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20H1 | ANC | Acid neutralising capacity - acid reacted and back titration | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20I1 | ANC | Acid neutralising capacity - from SPOCAS | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 20J1_RQNC | ASS_HAZARD | Field approximation of ASS hazard | mol/m3 | ASLSH SCM |
| 20J1_TAA | ASS_HAZARD | Field approximation of ASS hazard | mol/m3 | ASLSH SCM |
| 20J1_TSA | ASS_HAZARD | Field approximation of ASS hazard | mol/m3 | ASLSH SCM |
| 20K1 | ASS_PRESENCE | Quick field approximation of ASS presence and associated lime requirement for drain spoil | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 2A1 | MOISTURE_CONTENT | Air-dry moisture content | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 2B1 | MOISTURE_CONTENT | As received moisture content | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 2C1 | MOISTURE_CONTENT | Moisture content - 10 mm tension | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 2D1 | MOISTURE_CONTENT | Moisture content - 1approximate saturation paste | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 3_C_B | EC | Electrical conductivity or soluble salts - Total soluble salts % | % | |
| 3_NR | EC | Electrical conductivity or soluble salts - Not recorded | % | |
| 3A_C_2.5 | EC | EC of 1:2.5 soil/water extract | dS/m | |
| 3A_TSS | EC | Electrical conductivity or soluble salts - Total soluble salts % | % | |
| 3A1 | EC | EC of 1:5 soil/water extract | dS/m | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 3B1 | SOLUBLE_SALT | Estimation of soluble salt concentration | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 3C1 | IONIC_STRENGTH | Estimation of soil ionic strength | nM | ASLSH SCM |
| 3D1 | REDOX_POTENTIAL | Redox potential (Eh; field) | mV | ASLSH SCM |
| 4_NR | PH | pH of soil - Not recorded | | |

| | | | | |
|----------|------------------|--|-------|------------------|
| 4A_C_1 | PH | pH of soil - pH of 1:1 soil/water suspension | | (method 4A2 SCM) |
| 4A_C_2.5 | PH | pH of soil - pH of 1:2.5 soil/water suspension | | (method 4A3 SCM) |
| 4A1 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/water suspension | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 4A2 | PH | pH of 1:1 soil/water suspension | | ASLSH SCM |
| 4A3 | PH | pH of 1:2.5 soil/water suspension | | ASLSH SCM |
| 4B_C_2.5 | PH | pH of soil - pH of 1:2.5 Soil/0.1M CaCl2 suspension | | |
| 4B1 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/0.01M calcium chloride extract - direct (without stirring during measurement) | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 4B2 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/0.01M calcium chloride extract - following Method 4A1 (without stirring during measurement) | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 4B3 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/0.01M calcium chloride extract - direct (with stirring during measurement) | | ASLSH SCM |
| 4B4 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/0.01M calcium chloride extract - following Method 4A1 (with stirring during measurement) | | ASLSH SCM |
| 4B5 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/0.01M calcium chloride extract equivalent - MIR | | ASLSH SCM |
| 4C_C_1 | PH | pH of 1:1 soil/1M potassium chloride suspension | | |
| 4C1 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/1M potassium chloride extract - direct (without stirring during measurement) | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 4C2 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/1M potassium chloride extract - following Method 4A1 (without stirring during measurement) | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 4C3 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/1M potassium chloride extract - direct (with stirring during measurement) | | ASLSH SCM |
| 4C4 | PH | pH of 1:5 soil/1M potassium chloride extract - following Method 4A1 (with stirring during measurement) | | ASLSH SCM |
| 4D1 | PH | pH of sodium fluoride suspension | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 4E1 | PH | pH of hydrogen peroxide extract | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 4F1 | PH_CHANGE | pH change | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 4G1 | PH | Field determination of pH | | ASLSH SCM |
| 5_C_B | CHLORIDE | Water soluble Chloride - Method recorded as B | mg/kg | |
| 5_NR | CHLORIDE | Water soluble Chloride - Cl(%) - Not recorded | % | |
| 503.01 | DENSITY | Bulk density Intact small core | g/cm3 | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 503.02 | DENSITY | Bulk density Vertic properties, extruded small core | g/cm3 | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 503.03 | DENSITY | Bulk density Intact clod | g/cm3 | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 503.04 | DENSITY | Bulk density Field excavation and water replacement | g/cm3 | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 503.05 | PSA | Soil with coarse fragments: Volumetric coarse fragment content | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 503.06 | DENSITY | Soil with coarse fragments: Gross bulk density (fine earth and coarse fragments) | g/cm3 | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 503.07 | PSA | Soil with coarse fragments: Volume of porous coarse fragments | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 503.08 | DENSITY | Soil with coarse fragments: Bulk density of fine earth | g/cm3 | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 503.09 | POROSITY | Soil with coarse fragments: Total pore space | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 504.01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Soil water characteristic Suction plate or table | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 504.02 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Soil water characteristic Pressure plate | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 504.03 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Soil water characteristic Filter paper | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 505.01 | WATER_REPELLENCE | Water repellence | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 507.01 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Field saturated hydraulic conductivity Twin ring | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 507.02 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Field saturated hydraulic conductivity Single ring | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 508.01 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Field unsaturated hydraulic conductivity Tension infiltrometer | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 509.01 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Field saturated hydraulic conductivity Well permeameter | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 510.01 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Laboratory saturated hydraulic conductivity Constant potential, large cores | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 510.02 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Laboratory saturated hydraulic conductivity Constant potential, large cores, very permeable soil | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 510.03 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Laboratory saturated hydraulic conductivity Constant potential, large cores, very impermeable soil | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 510.04 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Laboratory unsaturated hydraulic conductivity Constant potential, large cores | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 510.05 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Laboratory unsaturated hydraulic conductivity Constant potential, small cores | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 513.01 | DISPERSION | Emerson Dispersion Test | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 514.01 | DISPERSION | Clay dispersion | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 514.02 | DISPERSION | Simplified clay dispersion | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 514.03 | DISPERSION | Dispersive potential | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 514.04 | DISPERSION | Mechanical dispersive potential | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 515.01 | DISPERSION | Dry aggregate distribution | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 516.01 | PSA | Non-dispersed particle size analysis | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.01 | PSA | Particle size analysis No pretreatments | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.02 | PSA | Particle size analysis Organic matter removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.03 | PSA | Particle size analysis Soluble salts removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.04 | PSA | Particle size analysis Organic matter and soluble salts removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.05 | PSA | Particle size analysis Fe/Al oxides removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.06 | PSA | Particle size analysis Fe/Al and organic matter removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.07 | PSA | Particle size analysis Fe/Al and soluble salts removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.08 | PSA | Particle size analysis Fe/Al, organic matter and soluble salts removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.09 | PSA | Particle size analysis Carbonate removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.10 | PSA | Particle size analysis Carbonate and organic matter removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.11 | PSA | Particle size analysis Carbonate and soluble salts removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.12 | PSA | Particle size analysis Carbonate and Fe/Al removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.13 | PSA | Particle size analysis Carbonate, organic matter and soluble salts removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.14 | PSA | Particle size analysis Carbonate, organic matter and Fe/Al removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.15 | PSA | Particle size analysis Carbonate, soluble salts and Fe/Al removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 517.16 | PSA | Particle size analysis Carbonate, organic matter, soluble salts and Fe/Al removed | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 518.01 | LINEAR_SHRINKAGE | Soil Shrinkage Linear shrinkage | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 518.02 | LINEAR_SHRINKAGE | Soil Shrinkage Coefficient of linear shrinkage | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 518.03 | LINEAR_SHRINKAGE | Soil Shrinkage Modified linear shrinkage | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 519.01 | LIQUID_LIMIT | Liquid limit Casagrande | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 519.02 | LIQUID_LIMIT | Liquid limit Drop cone | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 519.03 | PLASTIC_LIMIT | Plastic limit (AS 1289.3.2.1) | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 520.01 | SOIL_STRENGTH | Soil strength characteristic | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 521.01 | MOD_RUPTURE | Modulus of rupture | | ASLSH Vol 5 |
| 5A_C_2.5 | CHLORIDE | Chloride - 1:2.5 soil/water extract | mg/kg | |
| 5A1 | CHLORIDE | Chloride - 1:5 soil/water extract, potentiometric titration | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 5A2 | CHLORIDE | Chloride - 1:5 soil/water extract, automated colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 5A2b | CHLORIDE | Chloride - 1:5 soil/water extract, FIA | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 5A3a | CHLORIDE | Chloride - 1:5 soil/water extract, Ion chromatography (chemical suppression of eluent conductivity) | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 5A3b | CHLORIDE | Chloride - 1:5 soil/water extract, Ion chromatography (single column with electronic suppression of eluent conductivity) | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 5A4 | CHLORIDE | Chloride - 1:5 soil/water extract, ICPAES | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 6_DC | ORGANIC_CARBON | Organic carbon (%) - Dry combustion | % | |
| 6A1 | ORGANIC_CARBON | Organic carbon - Walkley and Black | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 6A1_UC | ORGANIC_CARBON | Organic carbon (%) - Uncorrected Walkley and Black method | % | |
| 6B1 | ORGANIC_CARBON | Total organic carbon - Heanes wet oxidation | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 6B2 | ORGANIC_CARBON | Total organic carbon - high frequency induction furnace, volumetric | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 6B2a | ORGANIC_CARBON | Total organic carbon - high frequency induction furnace, volumetric (no soil pretreatment) | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 6B2b | ORGANIC_CARBON | Total organic carbon - high frequency induction furnace, infrared/thermal (no soil pretreatment) | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 6B3 | ORGANIC_CARBON | Total organic carbon - high frequency induction furnace, infrared | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 6B4 | ORGANIC_CARBON | Total organic carbon - infrared diffuse reflectance spectroscopy | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 6B4a | ORGANIC_CARBON | Total organic carbon - NIR reflectance spectroscopy | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 6B4b | ORGANIC_CARBON | Total organic carbon - MIR reflectance spectroscopy | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 6C1 | ORGANIC_CARBON | Particulate organic C (POC) | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 6D1 | ORGANIC_CARBON | Pyrophosphate-extractable carbon | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 6E1 | ORGANIC_CARBON | Potassium permanganate oxidisable C (PPOC) | % | ASLSH SCM |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | | | | |
|------------|----------------------|--|-------|--------------------|
| 6F1 | CARBON | Charcoal-C | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 6G1 | CARBON | Total organic matter, organic C and carbonate by loss-on-ignition | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 6Z | ORGANIC CARBON | Organic carbon (%) - Not recorded | % | |
| 7_C_B | NITROGEN | Total Nitrogen - method description not recorded | % | |
| 7_Nr | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen (%) - Not recorded | % | |
| 7A1 | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen - semimicro Kjeldahl, steam distillation | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7A2 | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen - semimicro Kjeldahl, automated colour | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7A2a | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen - semimicro Kjeldahl, automated colour, continuous segmented flow | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 7A2b | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen - semimicro Kjeldahl, automated colour, FIA | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 7A3 | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen (where nitrate > 20 mg N kg-1) - steam distillation | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7A4 | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen (where nitrate > 20 mg N kg-1) - automated colour | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7A5 | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen - high frequency induction furnace, thermal conductivity | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7A6 | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen - infrared diffuse reflectance spectroscopy | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 7A6a | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen - NIR reflectance spectroscopy | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 7A6b | NITROGEN | Total nitrogen - MIR reflectance spectroscopy | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 7B1 | NITRATE | Water soluble nitrate - automated colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7B1a | NITRATE | Water soluble nitrate - automated colour, continuous segmented flow | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 7B1b | NITRATE | Water soluble nitrate - automated colour, FIA | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 7B2 | NITRATE | Water soluble nitrate - ion chromatography | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 7C_CASO4 | NITRATE | CaSO4 extractable nitrate. O'Brien and Fiore (1962) | mg/kg | |
| 7C1 | MIN_NITROGEN | Mineral nitrogen with 2M KCl - steam distillation | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C1a | AMMONIUM-N | Ammonium-N, in presence or absence of nitrite | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C1b | (NITRATE+NITRITE)-N | (Nitrate+nitrite)-N, in presence of nitrite | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C1c | (AMMONIUM+NO3+NO2)-N | (Ammonium+nitrate+nitrite)-N, in presence of nitrite | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C1d | (AMMONIUM+NITRATE)-N | (Ammonium+nitrate)-N, in presence of nitrite | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C1e | NITRATE-N | Nitrate-N, in presence of nitrite | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C1f | NITRATE-N | Nitrate-N, in absence of nitrite | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C1g | (AMMONIUM+NITRATE)-N | (Ammonium+nitrate)-N, in absence of nitrite | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C1h | NITRITE-N | Nitrite-N | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C2 | MIN_NITROGEN | Mineral nitrogen with 2M KCl - automated colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 7C2a | MIN_NITROGEN | Mineral nitrogen with 2M KCl - automated colour, continuous segmented flow | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 7C2b | MIN_NITROGEN | Mineral nitrogen with 2M KCl - automated colour, FIA | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 7D1a | MIN_NITROGEN | Potentially mineralisable N, hot KCl extraction - automated colour, continuous segmented flow | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 7D1b | MIN_NITROGEN | Potentially mineralisable N, hot KCl extraction - automated colour, FIA | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 7D1c | MIN_NITROGEN | Potentially mineralisable N, hot KCl extraction - NIR diffuse reflectance spectroscopy | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 7D2a | MIN_NITROGEN | Potentially mineralisable N, anerobic incubation - automated colour, continuous segmented flow | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 7D2b | MIN_NITROGEN | Potentially mineralisable N, anerobic incubation - automated colour, FIA | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 8A1 | C/N_RATIO | Total organic carbon/total nitrogen ratio | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 8B1 | C/N_RATIO | Organic carbon - Walkley and Black/total nitrogen ratio | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9_Nr | PHOSPHORUS | Available P (mg/kg) - Not recorded | % | |
| 9A_HCL | PHOSPHORUS | Total element - P(%) - By boiling HCl | % | |
| 9A_HCLP2O5 | PHOSPHORUS | Total element - P(%) - By boiling HCl(P2O5) | % | |
| 9A_HF+ | PHOSPHORUS | Total element - P(%) - HF/HClO4 Digest | % | |
| 9A_Nr | PHOSPHORUS | Total element - P(%) - Not recorded | % | |
| 9A1 | PHOSPHORUS | Total phosphorus - P(%) - X-ray fluorescence | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9A1_P2O5 | PHOSPHORUS | Total element - P(%) - X-ray fluorescence (P2O5) | % | |
| 9A2 | PHOSPHORUS | Total phosphorus - P(%) - sodium carbonate fusion | % | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9A3 | PHOSPHORUS | Total Phosphorus (ppm) - semimicro kjeldahl, automated colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9A3a | PHOSPHORUS | Total Phosphorus (ppm) - semimicro kjeldahl, automated colour, FIA/continuous segmented flow | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 9B_9C | PHOSPHORUS | Available P (mg/kg) - Bicarbonate P - 0.5M NaHCO3 extractable | mg/kg | |
| 9B1 | PHOSPHORUS | Bicarbonate-extractable phosphorus (Cowell P) - manual colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9B2 | PHOSPHORUS | Bicarbonate-extractable phosphorus (Cowell P) - automated colour, FIA/continuous segmented flow | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9B2_COL | PHOSPHORUS | Bicarbonate-extractable phosphorus - automated colour. Based on Colwell (1965). Method no longer recommended | mg/kg | |
| 9BUFF_0 | PHOSPHORUS | Buffering Capacity by 0.01M CaCl2, solution of 0 ppm phosphorus added (CSIRO Div of Soil Tech Mem 63/1972) | | |
| 9BUFF_0.5 | PHOSPHORUS | Buffering Capacity by 0.01M CaCl2, solution of 0.5 ppm phosphorus added (CSIRO Div of Soil Tech Mem 63/1972) | | |
| 9BUFF_1 | PHOSPHORUS | Buffering Capacity by 0.01M CaCl2, solution of 1 ppm phosphorus added (CSIRO Div of Soil Tech Mem 63/1972) | | |
| 9BUFF_2 | PHOSPHORUS | Buffering Capacity by 0.01M CaCl2, solution of 2 ppm phosphorus added (CSIRO Div of Soil Tech Mem 63/1972) | | |
| 9BUFF_4 | PHOSPHORUS | Buffering Capacity by 0.01M CaCl2, solution of 4 ppm phosphorus added (CSIRO Div of Soil Tech Mem 63/1972) | | |
| 9C1 | PHOSPHORUS | Olsen-extractable phosphorus - manual colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9C2 | PHOSPHORUS | Olsen-extractable phosphorus - automated colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9C2a | PHOSPHORUS | Olsen-extractable phosphorus - automated colour, continuous segmented flow | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 9C2b | PHOSPHORUS | Olsen-extractable phosphorus - automated colour, FIA | mg/kg | ASLSH SCM |
| 9D1 | PHOSPHORUS | Lactate-extractable phosphorus - manual colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9D2 | PHOSPHORUS | Lactate-extractable phosphorus - automated colour | mg/kg | |
| 9E | PHOSPHORUS | Available P (mg/kg) - Bray P | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9E1 | PHOSPHORUS | Fluoride-extractable phosphorus (Bray 1-P) - manual colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9E2 | PHOSPHORUS | Fluoride-extractable phosphorus (Bray 1-P) - automated colour, FIA/continuous segmented flow | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9F1 | PHOSPHORUS | Calcium chloride-extractable phosphorus - manual colour | ug/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9F2 | PHOSPHORUS | Calcium chloride-extractable phosphorus - automated colour, FIA/continuous segmented flow | ug/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9G_BSES | PHOSPHORUS | Available P (mg/kg) - Acid P - 0.005M H2SO4 (BSES) | mg/kg | (method 9G1 Vol 3) |
| 9G1 | PHOSPHORUS | Acid-extractable phosphorus - manual colour | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9G2 | PHOSPHORUS | Acid-extractable phosphorus - automated colour, FIA/continuous segmented flow | mg/kg | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9H_Nr | PHOSPHORUS | Posphate retention % - Not recorded | % | |
| 9H1 | ANION_STORAGE | Anion storage capacity | % | ASLSH SCM |
| 9I1 | PHOSPHATE_SORPTION | Phosphate sorption index | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9I2a | P_BUFFER_INDEX | P buffer index - PBI (+ColP) - Murphy and Riley | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9I2b | P_BUFFER_INDEX | P buffer index - PBI (+ColP) - ICPAES | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9I2c | P_BUFFER_INDEX | P buffer index - PBI (+ColP) - Vanadate | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9I3a | P_BUFFER_INDEX | P buffer index - PBI (+OlsenP) - Murphy and Riley | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9I3b | P_BUFFER_INDEX | P buffer index - PBI (+OlsenP) - ICPAES | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9I3c | P_BUFFER_INDEX | P buffer index - PBI (+OlsenP) - Vanadate | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9I4a | P_BUFFER_INDEX | P buffer index - PBI (unadj) - Murphy and Riley | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9I4b | P_BUFFER_INDEX | P buffer index - PBI (unadj) - ICPAES | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9I4c | P_BUFFER_INDEX | P buffer index - PBI (unadj) - Vanadate | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9J1 | PHOSPHATE_SORPTION | Phosphate sorption curve - manual colour | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9J2 | PHOSPHATE_SORPTION | Phosphate sorption curve - automated colour, FIA/continuous segmented flow | | ASLSH Vol 3 |
| 9K1a | PHOSPHORUS_RATIO | Mehlich 3-P saturation ratio - colorimetric estimate of P | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9K1b | PHOSPHORUS_RATIO | Mehlich 3-P saturation ratio - ICPAES estimate of P | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9K2 | PHOSPHORUS_RATIO | Colwell-P/PBI(+ColP) ratio | | ASLSH SCM |
| 9M | PHOSPHORUS | Available P (mg/kg) - Mehlich P | mg/kg | |
| 9R1 | PHOSPHORUS | Resin extractable phosphorus - automated colour (CSIRO Div of Soil Tech Mem 63/1972) | | |
| M1a | SAR | Sodium absorption ratio (SAR) | | |
| MIN_EC | CLAY_MINERAL | Exchange Capacity - Mineralogy | | |
| MIN_Nr_K2O | CLAY_MINERAL | Kaolin minerals | | |
| P10_CF_C | PSA | Clay (%) - Coventry and Fett pipette method | % | |
| P10_CF_CS | PSA | Coarse sand (%) - Coventry and Fett pipette method | % | |
| P10_CF_FS | PSA | Fine sand (%) - Coventry and Fett pipette method | % | |

| | | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|-------|
| P10_CF_Z | PSA | Silt (%) - Coventry and Fett pipette method | % |
| P10_GRAV | PSA | Gravel (%) | % |
| P10_HYD_C | PSA | Clay (%) - Hydrometer Method | % |
| P10_HYD_CS | PSA | Coarse Sand (%) - Hydrometer Method | % |
| P10_HYD_FS | PSA | Fine Sand (%) - Hydrometer Method | % |
| P10_HYD_Z | PSA | Silt (%) - Hydrometer Method | % |
| P10_NR_C | PSA | Clay (%) - Not recorded | % |
| P10_NR_CS | PSA | Coarse sand (%) - Not recorded | % |
| P10_NR_FS | PSA | Fine sand (%) - Not recorded | % |
| P10_NR_S | PSA | Sand (%) - Not recorded | % |
| P10_NR_Z | PSA | Silt (%) - Not recorded | % |
| P10_PB_C | PSA | Clay (%) - Plummet balance | % |
| P10_PB_CS | PSA | Coarse sand (%) - Plummet balance | % |
| P10_PB_FS | PSA | Fine sand (%) - Plummet balance | % |
| P10_PB_Z | PSA | Silt (%) - Plummet balance | % |
| P10_PBI_C | PSA | Clay (%) - Plummet balance (Acid digestion pretreatment) | % |
| P10_PBI_CS | PSA | Coarse sand (%) - Plummet balance (Acid digestion pretreatment) | % |
| P10_PBI_FS | PSA | Fine sand (%) - Plummet balance (Acid digestion pretreatment) | % |
| P10_PBI_Z | PSA | Silt (%) - Plummet balance (Acid digestion pretreatment) | % |
| P10_S_0.20 | PSA | 0.20 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_0.48 | PSA | 0.48 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_1 | PSA | 1 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_1000 | PSA | 1000 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_125 | PSA | 125 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_15.6 | PSA | 15.6 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_2 | PSA | 2 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_20 | PSA | 20 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_2000 | PSA | 2000 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_250 | PSA | 250 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_3.9 | PSA | 3.9 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_31.2 | PSA | 31.2 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_500 | PSA | 500 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_53 | PSA | 53 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_63 | PSA | 63 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10_S_7.8 | PSA | 7.8 micron (cumulative %) - Sedigraph | % |
| P10A1_C | PSA | Clay (%) - Pipette | % |
| P10A1_CS | PSA | Coarse sand (%) - Pipette | % |
| P10A1_FS | PSA | Fine sand (%) - Pipette | % |
| P10A1_Z | PSA | Silt (%) - Pipette | % |
| P3A_NR | DENSITY | Bulk density - Not recorded | |
| P3A1 | DENSITY | Bulk density - g/cm3 | g/cm3 |
| P3A1_CLOD | DENSITY | Bulk density g/cm3 - Clods at 0.1 Bar moisture content (McIntyre & Stirk, 1954, Aust. J. Agric. Res. 5:291-6) | g/cm3 |
| P3A2 | POROSITY | Macro Porosity % | % |
| P3A3 | POROSITY | Total Porosity % | % |
| P3A4 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Particle Density g/cm3 | g/cm3 |
| P3B_GV_001 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.01 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_GV_003 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.03 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_GV_005 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.05 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_GV_01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.1 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_GV_03 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.3 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_GV_05 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.5 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_GV_1 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 1 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using pressure plate | |
| P3B_GV_15 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 15 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using pressure plate | |
| P3B_GV_5 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 5 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using pressure plate | |
| P3B_GV_SAT | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Saturated Moisture g/g - Gravimetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_NR_001 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.01 BAR Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_NR_003 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.03 BAR Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_NR_005 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.05 BAR Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_NR_01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.1 BAR Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_NR_03 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.3 BAR Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_NR_05 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.5 BAR Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_NR_1 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 1 BAR Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_NR_15 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 15 BAR Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_NR_5 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 5 BAR Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_NR_SAT | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Saturated Moisture % - Not recorded | % |
| P3B_VL_001 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.01 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_VL_003 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.03 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_VL_005 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.05 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_VL_01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_VL_03 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.3 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_VL_05 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.5 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using suction plate | |
| P3B_VL_1 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using pressure plate | |
| P3B_VL_15 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 15 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using pressure plate | |
| P3B_VL_5 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 5 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using pressure plate | |
| P3B_VL_SAT | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Saturated Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using suction plate | |
| P3B1GV_15 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 15 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric of ground sample (<2mm) using pressure plate | |
| P3B1VL_1 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using <2mm sample on pressure plate | |
| P3B1VL_15 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 15 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using <2mm sample on pressure plate | |
| P3B2GV_1 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using disturbed sample on pressure plate | |
| P3B2GV_15 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 15 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using disturbed sample on pressure plate | |
| P3B2GV_5 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 5 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using disturbed sample on pressure plate | |
| P3B2VL_1 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using disturbed sample on pressure plate | |
| P3B2VL_15 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 15 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using disturbed sample on pressure plate | |
| P3B2VL_5 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 5 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using disturbed sample on pressure plate | |
| P3B3VL001 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.01 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 76mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VL005 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.05 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 76mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VL01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 76mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VL03 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.3 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 76mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VL06 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.6 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 76mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VL0aSAT | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Saturated Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 76mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLb001 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.01 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 73mm diameter and 75mm height core on suction plate taken from center of large core (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | |
| P3B3VLb003 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.03 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 73mm diameter and 75mm height core on suction plate taken from center of large core (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | |
| P3B3VLb005 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.05 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 73mm diameter and 75mm height core on suction plate taken from center of large core (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | |
| P3B3VLb01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 73mm diameter and 75mm height core on suction plate taken from center of large core (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | |
| P3B3VLb03 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.33 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 73mm diameter and 75mm | |

APPENDIX C – CODES TABLES

| | | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|-------|
| P3B3VLb05 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | height core on suction plate taken from center of large core (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | |
| P3B3VLb06 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.5 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 73mm diameter and 75mm height core on suction plate taken from center of large core (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | |
| P3B3VLbSAT | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.66 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 73mm diameter and 75mm height core on suction plate taken from center of large core (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | |
| P3B3VLc001 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Saturated Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 73mm diameter and 75mm height core on suction plate taken from center of large core (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | |
| P3B3VLc003 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.01 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 98mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLc005 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.03 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 98mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLc01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.05 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 98mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLc03 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 98mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLc06 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.3 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 98mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLcSAT | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.6 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 98mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLd06 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | Saturated Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 98mm diameter core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLd1 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.6 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 48mm diameter and 15mm height core on pressure plate | |
| P3B3VLd15 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 48mm diameter and 15mm height core on pressure plate | |
| P3B3VLd3 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 15 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 48mm diameter and 15mm height core on pressure plate | |
| P3B3VLd5 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 3 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 48mm diameter and 15mm height core on pressure plate | |
| P3B3VLe004 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 5 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 48mm diameter and 15mm height core on pressure plate | |
| P3B3VLe01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.04 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 60mm diameter and 34mm height core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLe03 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.1 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 60mm diameter and 34mm height core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLe06 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.3 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 60mm diameter and 34mm height core on suction plate | |
| P3B3VLe15 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.6 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 60mm diameter and 34mm height core on pressure plate | |
| P3B3VLe2 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 15 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 60mm diameter and 34mm height core on pressure plate | |
| P3B3VLe7 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 2 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 60mm diameter and 34mm height core on pressure plate | |
| P3B4GV_01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 7 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric using undisturbed 60mm diameter and 34mm height core on pressure plate | |
| P3B4VL_005 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.1 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric of soil clods (Soil Survey Staff, 1967) | |
| P3B5GV_01 | MOISTURE_RELEASE | 0.05 BAR Moisture m3/m3 - Volumetric of soil clods (Soil Survey Staff, 1967) | |
| P4_10_McK | HYDRAULIC_COND | 0.1 BAR Moisture g/g - Gravimetric of soil clods (CSIRO Div. Of Soils TM 25/66) | mm/hr |
| P4_100_McK | HYDRAULIC_COND | Unsaturated Hydraulic Conductivity - 10mm potential (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | mm/hr |
| P4_100DMcK | HYDRAULIC_COND | Unsaturated Hydraulic Conductivity - 100mm potential (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | mm/hr |
| P4_10DMcK | HYDRAULIC_COND | Unsaturated Hydraulic Conductivity - 100mm potential - Using disk permeameter with method CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996 | mm/hr |
| P4_50_McK | HYDRAULIC_COND | Unsaturated Hydraulic Conductivity - 10mm potential - Using disk permeameter with method CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996 | mm/hr |
| P4_50DMcK | HYDRAULIC_COND | Unsaturated Hydraulic Conductivity - 50mm potential (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | mm/hr |
| P4_sat | HYDRAULIC_COND | Unsaturated Hydraulic Conductivity - 50mm potential - Using disk permeameter with method CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996 | mm/hr |
| P4_sat_For | HYDRAULIC_COND | Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity | mm/hr |
| P4_sat_LOV | HYDRAULIC_COND | Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity (Forrest et al, 1985) | mm/hr |
| P4_sat_McK | HYDRAULIC_COND | Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity - Modified (no de-aired water) Loveday falling head method using 98mm diameter cores | mm/hr |
| P4D1 | HYDRAULIC_COND | Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity (CSIRO Div of Soil, DR 125, McKenzie and Jacquier, 1996) | mm/hr |
| P5_COLE | LINEAR_SHRINKAGE | Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity | |
| P5_LS | LINEAR_SHRINKAGE | Coefficient of Linear Extensibility (Grossman et al. 1968) | |
| P5_LS_MOD | LINEAR_SHRINKAGE | Linear shrinkage (Standards Association of Australia 1977. AS 1289 C4.1) | |
| P6_LP | DISPERSION | Modified linear shrinkage (McKenzie, Jacquier and Ringrose-Voase, AJSR, 1994, 32, 931-8) | |
| PWS1-2mm | PSA | Dispersion Index (Loveday and Pyle, 1973) | % |
| PWS20-63 | PSA | 1000-2000 micron fraction (%) - Wet Sieving after chemical dispersion | % |
| PWS212-425 | PSA | 20-63 micron fraction (%) - Wet Sieving after chemical dispersion | % |
| PWS425-1mm | PSA | 212-425 micron fraction (%) - Wet Sieving after chemical dispersion | % |
| PWS63-212 | PSA | 425-1000 micron fraction (%) - Wet Sieving after chemical dispersion | % |
| TE_CD_AL | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | 63-212 micron fraction (%) - Wet Sieving after chemical dispersion | % |
| TE_CD_CA | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Al - by Citrate/Dithionite Extraction | % |
| TE_CD_MG | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Ca - by Citrate/Dithionite Extraction | % |
| TE_CD_NA | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Mg - by Citrate/Dithionite Extraction | % |
| TE_CD_SiO2 | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Na - by Citrate/Dithionite Extraction | % |
| TE_CD_TiO2 | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element SiO2 - by Citrate/Dithionite Extraction | % |
| TE_HF+_MG | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element TiO2 - by Citrate/Dithionite Extraction | % |
| TE_HF+_AL | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Mg - by HF/HClO4 Digest | % |
| TE_HF+_CA | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Al - by HF/HClO4 Digest | % |
| TE_HF+_NA | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Ca - by HF/HClO4 Digest | % |
| TE_HF+_SiO2 | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Na - by HF/HClO4 Digest | % |
| TE_HF+_TiO2 | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element SiO2 - by HF/HClO4 Digest | % |
| TE_NR_AL | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element TiO2 - by HF/HClO4 Digest | % |
| TE_NR_CA | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Al - Not recorded | % |
| TE_NR_MG | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Ca - Not recorded | % |
| TE_NR_NA | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Mg - Not recorded | % |
| TE_NR_SiO2 | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Na - Not recorded | % |
| TE_NR_TiO2 | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element SiO2 - Not recorded | % |
| TE_XRF_MG | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element TiO2 - Not recorded | % |
| TE_XRFAL | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Mg - By XRF | % |
| TE_XRFCA | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Al - By XRF | % |
| TE_XRFNA | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Ca - By XRF | % |
| TE_XRFSiO2 | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element Na - By XRF | % |
| TE_XRFTiO2 | TOTAL_ELEMENTS | Total Element SiO2 - By XRF | % |
| XRD_C_Ab | CLAY_MINERAL | Total Element TiO2 - By XRF | % |
| XRD_C_Ah | CLAY_MINERAL | Amphibole - X-Ray Diffraction | |
| XRD_C_An | CLAY_MINERAL | Allophane - X-Ray Diffraction | |
| XRD_C_Ap | CLAY_MINERAL | Anatase - X-Ray Diffraction | |
| XRD_C_Arg | CLAY_MINERAL | Apatite - X-Ray Diffraction | |
| XRD_C_At | CLAY_MINERAL | Argonite - X-Ray Diffraction | |
| | | Alunite - X-Ray Diffraction | |

| | | |
|-----------|--------------|--|
| XRD_C_Bd | CLAY_MINERAL | Beidellite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Bm | CLAY_MINERAL | Boehmite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Bt | CLAY_MINERAL | Biotite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Cb | CLAY_MINERAL | Cristobalite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Ch | CLAY_MINERAL | Chlorite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Ch2 | CLAY_MINERAL | Chloritized 2:1 minerals - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Crn | CLAY_MINERAL | Corundum - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Ct | CLAY_MINERAL | Calcite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Dr | CLAY_MINERAL | Dravite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Dt | CLAY_MINERAL | Dolomite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Fd | CLAY_MINERAL | Feldspar - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Fh | CLAY_MINERAL | Ferrihydrite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Fl | CLAY_MINERAL | Flourite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Fo | CLAY_MINERAL | Feroxyhite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Gb | CLAY_MINERAL | Gibbsite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Gl | CLAY_MINERAL | Glauconite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Gt | CLAY_MINERAL | Geothite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Gy | CLAY_MINERAL | Gypsum - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Hl | CLAY_MINERAL | Halite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Hm | CLAY_MINERAL | Hematite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Hn | CLAY_MINERAL | Huntite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Ht0 | CLAY_MINERAL | Halloysite (10 Å) - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Ht7 | CLAY_MINERAL | Halloysite (7 Å) - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Ig | CLAY_MINERAL | Imogolite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Il | CLAY_MINERAL | Illite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Im | CLAY_MINERAL | Ilmenite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Is | CLAY_MINERAL | Interstratified clay minerals - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Jr | CLAY_MINERAL | Jarosite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_K2O | CLAY_MINERAL | K2O - X-Ray Diffraction or Clay Fraction (air dry) |
| XRD_C_Ka | CLAY_MINERAL | Kaolin - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Kt | CLAY_MINERAL | Kaolinite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Lp | CLAY_MINERAL | Lepidocrocite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Mh | CLAY_MINERAL | Meghemite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Mi | CLAY_MINERAL | Mica - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Mm | CLAY_MINERAL | Montmorillonite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Ms | CLAY_MINERAL | Magnesite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Mt | CLAY_MINERAL | Magnetite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Mu | CLAY_MINERAL | Muscovite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Mz | CLAY_MINERAL | Monozite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Nt | CLAY_MINERAL | Nontronite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Ol | CLAY_MINERAL | Olivine - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Or | CLAY_MINERAL | Orthoclase - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Pg | CLAY_MINERAL | Plagioclase - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Pk | CLAY_MINERAL | Palygorskite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Pl | CLAY_MINERAL | Plombogummite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Pp | CLAY_MINERAL | Phlogopite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Ps | CLAY_MINERAL | Pseudorutile - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Px | CLAY_MINERAL | Pyroxene - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Py | CLAY_MINERAL | Pyrophyllite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Qz | CLAY_MINERAL | Quartz - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Rt | CLAY_MINERAL | Rutile - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Sd | CLAY_MINERAL | Siderite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Sl | CLAY_MINERAL | Saponite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Sp | CLAY_MINERAL | Saponite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Spn | CLAY_MINERAL | Sphene - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Srp | CLAY_MINERAL | Serpentine - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_St | CLAY_MINERAL | Smectite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Tc | CLAY_MINERAL | Talc - Tourmaline - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Tr | CLAY_MINERAL | Tridymite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Un | CLAY_MINERAL | Unidentified - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Vm | CLAY_MINERAL | Vermiculite - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Zi | CLAY_MINERAL | Zircon - X-Ray Diffraction |
| XRD_C_Zl | CLAY_MINERAL | Zeolite - X-Ray Diffraction |

Table SITE_ENVELOPE_CODES

| Value | Description | Numeric value | Low value |
|-------|-------------|---|-----------|
| 999 | CENTRE_LAT | Centre point latitude of circular site | DD |
| 999 | CENTRE_LON | Centre point longitude of circular site | DD |
| 999 | DATUM | Datum of location | |
| 999 | RADIUS | Radius of circular site | m |
| 999 | V1_LAT | Latitude of vertice 1 | DD |
| 999 | V1_LON | Longitude of vertice 1 | DD |
| 999 | V2_LAT | Latitude of vertice 2 | DD |
| 999 | V2_LON | Longitude of vertice 2 | DD |
| 999 | V3_LAT | Latitude of vertice 3 | DD |
| 999 | V3_LON | Longitude of vertice 3 | DD |
| 999 | V4_LAT | Latitude of vertice 4 | DD |
| 999 | V4_LON | Longitude of vertice 4 | DD |

APPENDIX D – UPDATES TO THE SITES DATABASE SCHEMA

Overview

The changes to the Sites database include the addition of 3 new tables, the redesign of 2 existing tables and creation of additional fields in 4 tables.

By adding new tables for land cover (LAND_COVER) and site location/geometry (SITE_ENVELOPE), extending the purpose of exiting fields and adding new fields (particularly to OBSERVATIONS) a database implementation for storing monitoring data has also been achieved.

The addition of parent site identifiers to the SITES table (with a self-referencing join) facilitates the storage of nested sites (unlimited sub-sites) as well as maintaining relationships between sites and transects in the case of roadside erosion survey data. By definition, the measurements at these sites (and subsites) will be temporally invariant. To complement this, the OBSERVATIONS table would be reserved for temporally variant measurements.

The temporal variation in land use and land management is catered for by distinct tables which can be populated by dates different from the date of soil observations.

The ARCHIVE_SAMPLE table has been added to facilitate the management of soil samples in the CSIRO National Soil Archive. The table has been added to SITES version 2.0 so that the relevant soil sample data is transferred when physical soil samples are shipped to the soil archive.

To support these changes additional entries to the CODES table have been required.

Major table changes

Major changes have been made to the SITES, LAND_USE and SITE_MNG_PRACS tables.

SITES

The addition of a parent site identifier that has a self-join to the site identifier is a significant concept shift. This allows nesting of sites (i.e. a grid cell within a 25m² monitoring site or a point along a transect) with the same attributes recorded (if necessary) against both parent and child.

LAND_USE

The LAND_USE table is underutilised in many implementations of the Sites data model. This table is to be reworked to capture data according to the ALUM classification (BRS 2006). Land use is to be recorded as an event so a result a date stamp is now required for each entry.

SITE_MNG_PRACS

This table is also seldom used and will be repurposed to capture land management practice data from the LUMIS scheme (http://adl.brs.gov.au/data/warehouse/pe_abares99001770/ACLUMP_StatusReport_20101216.pdf) or Roadside Erosion Survey Manual (Forward 2009). Land management practice is to be recorded as an event and a result a date stamp is required for each entry.

Additional tables

Two new tables, SITE_ENVELOPE and LAND_COVER have been added to the SITES schema as child tables to the Sites table. A third table, ARCHIVE_SAMPLES has been added as a child of the SAMPLES table.

SITE_ENVELOPE

The purpose of this table is to capture the location and geometry of sites and sub-sites. Locations of vertices are recorded for polygons and transects, and for circular sites the centre and radius are recorded.

LAND_COVER

This table is used to record land cover for any of the current recording schemes e.g. FAO Land Cover Classification System version 2 (FAO 2005). Land cover is to be recorded as an event and as a result a date stamp is required for each entry.

ARCHIVE_SAMPLES

This table is used to record data on the physical soil sample held in the CSIRO National Soil Archive. Details include type of soil material (e.g. whole earth), amount of sample and the archive location of the stored sample.

Additions/changes to fields

The OBSERVATIONS table is subject to the greatest number of changes. Fields relating to the describing officer and date of observation have already been added by a number of state and territory agencies to their implementation of Sites. Others fields arising from the roadside erosion survey specifications (wind stability and ground cover) are also proposed inclusions. Additions to the SAMPLES table are also up for consideration.

OBSERVATIONS table

New field - o_date_desc

Provides a needed date stamp for temporal observations. The date stamp in the SITES table will also remain.

New field - o_desc_by

Records the name of the officer that describes the observation. The describing officer field will also remain in the SITES table.

New field - o_datum

Records the datum used for the location coordinates.

New field - o_nature

Aims to record the nature of the observation. Possible entries include composite, characterisation, single.

New Field - o_soil_disturb

Captures soil disturbance in accordance with the roadside erosion survey specification (Forward 2009).

New Field - o_grnd_cov_level_min

Captures estimated minimum level of flattened groundcover in accordance with the roadside erosion survey specification (Forward 2009). Please note that other ground cover schemes are currently in development (see ACLUMP publication -

http://adl.brs.gov.au/data/warehouse/pe_abares99001799/Groundcover_mapping-workshop_proc_11.pdf).

New Field - o_grnd_cov_level_max

Captures estimated maximum level of flattened groundcover in accordance with the roadside erosion survey specification (Forward 2009). Please note that other ground cover schemes are currently in development (see ACLUMP publication -

http://adl.brs.gov.au/data/warehouse/pe_abares99001799/Groundcover_mapping-workshop_proc_11.pdf).

New Field - o_grnd_cov_height_min

Captures dominant minimum height of groundcover in accordance with the roadside erosion survey specification (Forward 2009).

New Field - o_grnd_cov_height_max

Captures dominant maximum height of groundcover in accordance with the roadside erosion survey specification (Forward 2009).

New Field - o_wind_stability

Captures wind erosion stability in accordance with the roadside erosion survey specification (Forward 2009).

New Field - o_wind_visibility

Captures visibility due to wind erosion in accordance with the roadside erosion survey specification (Forward 2009).

New Field - o_date_transfer

Capture the date the observation was transferred to the national inventory.

SAMPLES table**New field - samp_contrib**

Used to record the number of contributing samples for bulked samples.

New field - samp_size

Used to record the size of the final sample size (5 classes of sample size).

New field - samp_notes

Captures extra information (free text) on the nature of the samples.

SITES table**Expand scope of field - s_type**

Add additional codes relating to roadside erosion survey and soil property monitoring

LAB_RESULTS table

New field - labr_date

Used to record the date the analysis was undertaken.



Contact Us

Phone: 1300 363 400

+61 3 9545 2176

Email: enquiries@csiro.au

Web: www.csiro.au/flagships

CSIRO and the Flagships program

Australia is founding its future on science and innovation. Its national science agency, CSIRO, is a powerhouse of ideas, technologies and skills. CSIRO initiated the National Research Flagships to address Australia's major research challenges and opportunities. They apply large scale, long term, multidisciplinary science and aim for widespread adoption of solutions.